

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

DEPARTMENT OF ARCHAEOLOGY

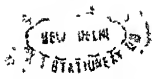
**CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL  
LIBRARY**

---

CALL NO. 294.4095432 *She*

D.G.A. 79

---





Shree Vijayadevsur Sangh Series No. 6

# JAINISM IN GUJARAT.

( A. D. 1100 to 1600 )

by

**CHIMANLAL BHAILAL SHETH,**

M. A., LL. B., B. T.,

*A. G. Teachers' College, Ahmedabad.*

Sometime Research Grantee, University of  
Bombay. Sometime Scholar, Wilson College,  
Bombay. Sometime Scholar, Government  
Law College, Bombay, Etc., etc.

294.4095432

She



With a Foreword by,

**Dr. H. D. SANKALIA,**

M. A., Ph. D., LL. B.,

*Deccan College Post Graduate and  
Research Institute, Poona.*



*Published by:—*

**Shree Vijaydevsur Sangh Gnan Samity**  
*for*

**The Managing Trustees of**  
**The Godiji Jain Temple & Charities,**  
**Pydhoni, Bombay 3**

**CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL**  
**LIBRARY, NEW DELHI.**

**Acc. No.....** 6252.....

**Date.....** 24/6/57.....

**Call No.....** 294.409.5432/She.

**All Rights Reserved**

**Price Rs 5/- Only**

**Printed by: GULABCHAND LALLUBHAI SHAH,**  
**At Shree MAHODAYA P. PRESS:—BHAVNAGAR.**

TO THE MEMORY OF

My Father

BHAILAL SAKARSI SHETH

Mother

CHANCHALABEN BHAILAL SHETH

Sister

LILAVATIBEN MANILAL MODI

Daughter

KUNDANBEN CHIMANLAL SHETH

From - Original

ॐ श्रीगोडीपार्श्वनाथाय नमः ।

## The Publisher's Note

We the members of shree Vijayadevsur Sangh Gnan Samiti, are very glad to publish the History of *Jainism in Gujarat* ( 1100-to 1600 A. D.) as the volume of Vijayadevsur Sangh Series.

The Board of Trustees have appointed our Committee to manage the Sangh Library and the publishing department.

In the past ( 1 ) *Shāstra Vārtā Samuohohaya* ( Sanskrit ) ( 2 ) *Shree Kumārapāla Bhupāla Charita* ( Sanskrit ) ( 3 ) *Shree Navatatva Bhavani* ( 4 ) *Shree Suyagadāngasutra part I*, and ( 5 ) *Shree Panch Pratikramana Sutra* have been published by our predecessors. Our Committee is publishing ( 1 ) *Suyagadanga sutra, part II*, ( 2 ) *History of Jainism* and ( 3 ) *Sheth Motishah*, at present.

We are very much indebted to the author of this work Mr. Chimanlal Bhailal Sheth for passing over all publishing rights to our Committee and also for going through all publishing work, proof-reading etc. and giving his valuable time after this publication only for the sake of service of Society

We hereby invite other scholars to get their research works published through our Sangh and encourage us to serve the Jain Society.

Our Trustees contribute every year some seventy to eighty thousand Rupees towards the repairing of old Temples all over India, and in the same way they are eager to contribute a handsome sum towards the publication of research works.

Any suggestions will be considered. The following are the —

### MEMBERS OF THE GNAN SAMITI

- ( 1 ) Sheth Keshavlal Bulākhidas
  - ( 2 ) „ Ratanchand Chunilal Dāla
  - ( 3 ) „ Panachand Rupchand
  - ( 4 ) „ Laxmichand Raichand Sarvaia
  - ( 5 ) „ Fattehhchand Zaverbhai
  - ( 6 ) „ Chhotalal Girdharbhai
  - ( 7 ) „ Narottamdas Bhagvandas Shah
  - ( 8 ) „ Mohanlal Dipchand Choksi
  - ( 9 ) „ Mangaldas Lallubhai Ghadiali
-

**The Following are the Trustees of  
The Godiji Jain Temple & Charities  
( Shree Vijayadevsur Sangh )**

- 1 Sheth Gokuldas Lallubhai, Managing Trustee
- 2 „ Panachand Rupchand, „ „
- 3 „ Laxmichand Durlabhaji, „ „
- 4 „ Bhaichandbhai Nagindas Zaveri
- 5 „ Keshavlal Bulakhidas
- 6 „ Mohanlal Maganlal
- 7 „ Mohanlal Tarachand J. P.
- 8 „ Laxmichand Raichand Sarvaia
- 9 „ Fulchand Nagindas Zaveri
- 10 „ Ratanchand Chunilal Dalia
- 11 „ Mulchand Vadilal
- 12 „ Ranchhoddas Chhotalal

## AUTHOR'S PREFACE.

The history of Jainism in Gujarat is to a large extent an unexplored tract. This short work is intended to fill up a gap in the literature on the mediaeval history of Gujarat which has not taken adequate account of the unique contributions made by Jainism to the history and culture of Gujarat.

The present work was written under the guidance of Rev. Fr. H. Heras, S. J., Director, Indian Historical Research Institute, St. Xavier's College, Bombay, between 1943 and 1945. Its publication was, however, delayed partly by the conditions created by the war and partly by the needs of my teaching work.

A simplified system of transliteration of Sanskrit, Prakrit and old Gujarati words has been adopted in this work and may be understood from the following examples; *Siddharāja*, *Kumārapāla*, *Devasūri*, *Chāhada*. Current words and modern names are written usually without diacritical marks.

(VIII)

I acknowledge my indebtedness to the University of Bombay for two research grants to work on the subject and to Shri Godiji Vijayadevasuri Sangha, Bombay, for financing the publication of this work. My special obligations are due to my Guru Rev. Fr. H. Heras under whose guidance this work was written and to Dr. H. D. Sankalia of the Deccan College Post-Graduate and Research-Institute, Poona, for writing a foreword to this work.

A. G. Teachers' College,  
Ahmedabad,  
August, 1953.

*C. B. Sheth.*

---

## FOREWORD.

Buddhism and Jainism almost started together in about the 6th. Century B. C. In fact, tradition asserts that the latter has a much greater antiquity. Not only has it a hoary past, but it has survived the onslaughts of rival faiths, foreign and indigenous. And Jainism to-day is a living religion, having had its followers in different parts of India.

In spite of a long and continuous history, it has not received that attention at the hands of scholars that it deserves. Over 30 years ago that far-sighted scholar, Rev. H. Heras, S. J., Director of the Indian Historical Research Institute, St. Xavier's College, Bombay, inspired some of his pupils to prepare a detailed and connected account of the vicissitudes through which Jainism had to pass before the advent of Islam in the north and south respectively. Thus Shri C. J. Shah published the first monograph on *Jainism in North India*. Later Dr. B. A. Saletore wrote on *Mediaeval Jainism*. This deals with the history of the religion in Karnatak



with special reference to the Vijayanagara Empire. About that time, Shri C. B. Sheth, another pupil of Rev. Fr. Heras and at present, a Professor of History in a Post-graduate College in Ahmedabad, carried out researches on Jainism in Mediaeval Gujarat with grants from the University of Bombay. The work, though not very detailed and exhaustive, brings to light for the first time the contribution of the Jains to the cultural life of Gujarat for over a period of 500 years. It refers to the activities of the Jain priests and laymen towards the propagation of their religion through literature, art and architecture, as well as to the patronage or support which the religion received from the rulers of land on various occasions. It thus introduces the readers to a rich and glorious heritage preserved by Jainism in Gujarat.

Deccan College  
Post-graduate and  
Research Institute,  
Poona.  
29-4-53.

*H. D. Sankalia.*

# INTRODUCTION.

## A Very Brief Sketch of the Early History of Jainism in Gujarat.

Gujarat has been a stronghold of Jainism for centuries. In pre-historic times, Rishabhadeva and Neminatha, with their disciples, performed penance on the Satrunjaya and Giranara respectively. In the fifth century of the Christian era, a conference of the Jain monks was held at Valabhi in Saurashtra and the canonical works of the Jains were reduced to writing. When Valabhi was selected for the conference, it meant that it was a place convenient to many learned Jain monks who do not use any vehicles.

In the same century, in Ānandapura or modern Vadanagara in the Mehsana District, there lived a king named Dhruvasena. A Jain monk named Dhaneśvarasūri composed the *Kalpasūtra* to console the king who had lost his son. According to Udyotanasūri, author of the *Kuvalāyamālā*, there were many Jain temples in Gujarat in the 6th and 7th centuries of the Christian era.

## ( XII )

With the foundation of Anahilavāda by Vanarāja Chāvado, Jainism received a great impetus. Vanarāja who was sheltered by a Jain monk in his days of adversity, built a temple to Panchāsara Parśvanatha in Anahilavāda. Chāmpo and Lahira were some Jain ministers of the Chavadas.

Vimala Shāh, the famous temple builder, was a Dandanāyaka of Bhima I, popularly known as Bhima Banāvali. Karna, the successor of Bhima I, continued his patronage to Jainism and made grants of land to some Jain temples.

In matters of religion, the kings of Gujarata were very tolerant. Though most of them were not Jains, they thought it their duty to patronize Jainism as it was embraced by an influential section of their subjects. Thus Jainism was patronized by the Maitrakas of Valabhi and the Chavadas, Solankis and Vaghelas of Anahilavāda.

In the following pages, I have given a brief account of the activities of the Jains in different fields and their contribution to the cultural life of Gujarat in the mediaeval period ( i. e. roughly between 1100 A. D. and 1600 A. D. ).

---

## ABBREVIATIONS.

Jain Sahityano Itihasa	for	Jain Sahityano Samkshipta Itihasa.
Bhandarakara	for	Bhandarakara's Report in search of Manuscripts
Buhler	for	Buhler's reports in search of Manuscripts.
Peterson	for	Peterson's report in search of Manuscripts.
Velankara	for	Velankara's cata- logue of Manuscripts in the library of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society.
Weber	for	Weber's Catalogue of Manuscripts in the Berlin library.

---

# CONTENTS.

	PAGE
(I) Author's Preface	VII
(II) Foreword by Dr. H. D. Sankalia	IX
(III) Introduction	XI
CHAPTER	
I Siddharaja and the Jains	1
II Kumarapala	52
III Vastupala-Tejapala	117
IV Jainism in the Vaghela Period	151
V Jainism in the 14th Century	170
VI Somasundara Yuga	199
VII Jainism in Gujarat in the latter half of the 15th Century	224
VIII Hairaka Yuga	259
Select Bibliography	281

---



Kumārāpāla

Hemachandrasūri



## Chapter I

# Siddharāja and the Jains.

---

Siddharāja was an enlightened ruler on the throne of Anahilavāda. During his reign as well as that of his successor, no man was disabled from holding any office under the crown by reason of his race, language or religion. In other words, career was thrown open to talents, and the talented Jains captured many important offices in the state. Munjāla, Śantu, Udayana, Āsuka, Vagbhata, Ānanda, Prithvipāla and Sajjana, were some of the Jain officers who helped Jayasimhadeva in state affairs.<sup>1</sup>

Munjāla was a minister of king Karna and continued to hold office under Siddharāja. Karna had married Mayaṇalladevī as his mother desired him to do so, but had not favoured her even with a look. Once he happened to see a woman

---

<sup>1</sup> Desai, *Jain Sahityano Itihāsa*, p. 224.



of low rank and wished to enjoy her. He was, however, not able to do so as he thought the act below his dignity. His minister Munjāla, coming to know of this, dressed up Mayanalladevi in that woman's clothes, and sent her after usual monthly ablutions to take the place of that woman. Karna, thinking that she was the very woman he loved, received her ardently, and she became pregnant by him. Mayanalladevi had, as a proof of the interview, taken from her husband his ring. Next day, Karna repented for his sinful deed, but his minister Munjāla explained to him the stratagem by which he was deceived. In this way, Munjāla saved the king from a fall and won Mayanalladevi's secret blessings.<sup>2</sup> This account of Merutunga is not confirmed by a contemporary writer.

On another occasion, Munjāla helped Jayasimhadeva, Karna's son. When the siege of Dhara was indefinitely prolonged, Siddharaja took a vow to refrain from food until he had captured the fort of Dhara. The warriors of Gujarat showed great prodigies of valour, but were unable to fulfil the king's vow before the end of the day. At this time, Munjāla intervened, and persuaded

---

<sup>2</sup> Merutunga, *Prabandhachintāmaṇi*, p. 133; Jinamandana, *Kumārapālāprabandha*, p. 4.

Siddharāja to fulfil his vow by breaking into Dhārā made of flour.<sup>3</sup>

Munjāla is said to have taken an important part in the capture of Dhārā. When Siddharāja was thinking of raising the siege of Dhārā, he posted his confidential emissaries in all the important places in the city. They all began to talk on the capture of Dhārā, and by this device succeeded in knowing that an attack on the southern gate would crown their labours with success. The king, knowing this fact, brought his army to the southern gate tower of the fort, and headed the assault in person. His elephant Yaśah-pataha, then, broke two of the three gates. Siddharāja entered the city, and taking Yaśovarman prisoner, returned to Anahilavāda.<sup>4</sup>

Jayasimha's victory over Yaśovarman of Mālwa is certainly historical. It is confirmed by the Chau-lukya copperplates wherein Jayasimha is called Avantinātha as well as by Hemachandra, Arisimha, Someśvara and other chroniclers.<sup>5</sup> As Munjāla was a minister of Siddharāja, it is credible, as

---

3. Tawney, *Prabandhachintāmani*, p. 86. 4 Tawney, *Prabandhachintāmani*, pp. 86-7. 5 Prasasti to the *Siddha-Hema*, v. 18; *Sukritasankīrtana*, II, 34; *Kīrti-Kaumudi*, II, 31-32.

Merutunga says, that he played an important part in the capture of Dhārā.

After taking Dhārā, Siddharāja had taken a vow that he would enter Anahilavāda, mounted on an elephant, with Yaśovarman, holding an unseathed sword in hand, on the back seat of the howdah. Minister Munjāla, coming to know this, pointed out to the king the risk he had undertaken by taking that vow. The king was unwilling to break his vow, but Munjāla persuaded him to fulfil it by giving in Yaśovarman's hand a wooden sword.<sup>6</sup>

Śāntu or Sampatkara was another Jain prime minister of Siddharāja. He was the prime minister of Karna also. He was probably a native of Baroda. His father's name was Varnaga and mother's name Sampuri. In the beginning of his career, he was a governor of Lāta in Broach. By sheer dint of merit, he rose to the rank of the chief minister of Karna. The Karnasundarī of Bilhana was acted in his temple. "His engrossment in state affairs—so much so that he has no time to talk to his children or his newly married wives—his proficiency in state craft and his success in political affairs are specially mentioned by

---

6 Merutunga, *Prabandhachintāmani*, pp. 146-7.

Bilhana." He is described as surpassing even famous ministers like Yaugandharāyana of the past. He had sent an army under general Sachchika to fight the Sultan of Ghazani whom it defeated on the banks of the Indus.<sup>6A</sup> This event is not confirmed by other evidence.

Śantu is said to have put an end to the tyranny of Madanapāla, maternal uncle of King Karna, by compassing his death.<sup>7</sup> When Siddharāja had been on a pilgrimage to Somanātha, the reins of Government were in Śantu's hands. Taking advantage of the king's absence from the capital, the king of Mālwa invaded Gujarāta. Śantu asked him the condition on which he would turn back. Yaśovarman told him that if he made over to him the merit which Siddharāja gained by his pilgrimage to the shrine of Somanātha he would return. The minister, then, washed the king's feet and throwing into the hollow of his hand a handful of water as a sign of the transference of that merit, induced the king of Mālwa to retire. When Siddharāja knew this, he became very angry. But his minister propitiated him by saying that the giving away of one's

---

6A *Kāvyaṃśāsana*, II, pp. CXCI. 7 Merutunga, *Prabandhashintāmani*, p. 135.

the consecration of his son.<sup>11</sup> In the time of Kumārapāla, he led an unsuccessful expedition against the king of Saurashtra, (but died in the war). He was known as the maternal uncle of Siddharāja. He built the fort of Jhinjhuwāda.<sup>12</sup>

Udayana was an excellent follower of Jina. When he was sent against the king of Sorath, he kept his army in Vardhamānapur and went to Vimalachala. While worshipping the Jinośvara, he saw a rat with a burning wick entering a hole in the wooden temple. The animal was prevented by the temple servant from carrying the wick in hole; but Udayana, apprehending danger to the wooden temple, made up his mind to build a stone temple, and vowed to take only one meal till the task was accomplished. Then he joined his camp and marched against Sunsara. In a battle that followed, the imperial forces were defeated and Udayana was mortally wounded.<sup>13</sup> He was remo-

---

11 Ibid, p. 205. 12 Desai, *Jain Sahityano Itihasa*, p. 224. 13 Merutunga, *Prabandhachintāmani*, p. 217. The later chroniclers, however, say that when the imperial forces were defeated, Udayana personally went against Sunsara and slew him in a hard fought duel (Charitrasundara, *Kumārāpālacharit* VI, (IV), 20-22; Jaysimha, *Kumārāpālacharit*, VIII, 495-509; Jinamand-

ved to the camp where his soldiers finding him weeping bitterly, asked him to break his mind. The minister told them that as he was dying before having rebuilt the temples of Vimalāchala and Bhrigucatchha, he could not contain his grief. His soldiers told him that his sons Vāgbhata and Āmrabhata would carry out his plans. Udayana then asked them to call to his presence an ascetic that he might confess all his sins before him. They, however, not finding one, disguised a servant as an ascetic and carried him to the minister. Udayana then made his final act of faith and passed away.<sup>14</sup> When Kumārapāla heard of Udayana's death, he was much grieved.<sup>15</sup> Udayana is said to have built Udayanavihāra in Karnāvatī.

Another Jain minister of Siddharāja was Āsuka. He was, beyond doubt, a Mahāmātya or prime minister between V. S. 1179 and 1181 or

---

ana, Kumārapālprabandha, p. 71) Their evidence cannot weigh against that of a contemporary writer who gives the credit of defeating the Saurashtra chiefs to Ālhana of Nadul (Epig. Ind., IX, p. 68)  
 14 Merutunga, *Prabandhashintāmani*, p. 218; Charitrasundar-Kumārapālacharit, VI (IV) 23-30. Jinamandana, *Kumārapālprabandha*, p. 71. 15 Charitrāsundara, loc. cit., VI, (iv) 23.

A. D. 1122-23 and 1124-5. He attended the famous debate between Devasūri and Kumuda-chandra. With his advice and assent, Jayasimha made a pilgrimage to the Śatrunjaya hill and gave a grant of twelve villages to the temple of Ādinātha.<sup>16</sup>

Sajjana was another Jain officer of Siddharāja. After the conquest of Sorath, he was appointed governor of the province. This is confirmed by an inscription in Neminātha's temple built by him on Giranāra<sup>17</sup>.

Sajjana's temple on Giranāra is the largest temple on this hill. It was repaired in A. D. 1278. It stands in a quadrangular court about 190 ft. by 130 ft. It consists of two halls. The garbhagriha has a large image in black stone of Neminātha, the twenty-second Tirthankara. The principal mandapa in front of this has twenty-square columns of granite. The floor is marbled. Round the shrine is a passage or 'bhamati' containing many images in white marble. The outer hall has two large raised platforms, the upper slabs of which have a close grained yellow stone covered with representations of the feet of the

---

16 Desai, *Jain Sahityano Itihasa*, p. 225. 17 Bom. Gaz., I (i), p. 176.

‘Ganadharas’ or the principal disciples of Jina. The enclosure in which the temple stands contains small cells with images of Jina. On the southern side, there is a small temple with two black images. Behind these images, there is an apartment containing a large white marble image held in great veneration by the Jains. It has a small hole in the shoulder said to have been caused by water that used to fall from the ear, whence it obtained the name Amijharā.

According to the commentator of the *Vāgbhatāṭṭhāṅkārā*, Vāgbhata was a prime minister of Jayasimhadēva. He was probably a son of Udayana. He is often confused with Vāgbhata, author of the *Vāgbhatāṭṭhāṅkārā* and son of Soma<sup>18</sup>. Ananda was another Jain prime minister of Siddharāja<sup>19</sup>.

Chandrasūri, the author of the *Munisuvrata charitra*, was the governor of Lata before he entered the order of Jain monks<sup>20</sup>.

Siddharāja was a patron of learning and the learned. He had a great thirst for knowledge. As the Jain monks were very well-known for

---

18 *Vāgbhatāṭṭhāṅkārā*, v. 148. 19 *Prāchīna Jaina Lekha Sangraha*, 381. 20 Desai, *Jain Sahityano Itihasa*, p. 226.



their learning, he invited many of them to his assembly of the learned and treated them as his personal friends. Among his learned friends, was Virāchārya, a Jain monk.

According to the *Prabhāvakaśharita*, Jayasimha, in the course of a friendly conversation, told Virāchārya that the greatness of the learned depended upon royal patronage. Virāchārya's self-respect was wounded and so he went to Pāli in Marwār. Jayasimha repented for his conduct and requested the Sūri to return to his capital. Virāchārya did so after an extensive tour in different parts of India, in course of which he defeated several dialecticians—especially Buddhists. He was, moreover, highly honoured by the king of Gwālīor.<sup>21</sup>

A dialectician of the Sāṃkhya school named Vādisimha paid a visit to Anahilapura and challenged the learned men of the city to meet him in a public debate. Jayasimha, who was very jealous of the honour of his kingdom in matters of learning, approached Virāchārya's guru, who sent Virāchārya to fight him. The Jain Āchārya is also said to have defeated one Kamalakīrti, a Digambara dialectician.<sup>22</sup> Another learned Jain monk who, at times, attended Siddharāja's ass-

---

<sup>21</sup> *Prabhāvakaśharita*, pp. 264-6. <sup>22</sup> *Ibid*, pp. 266-7.

embly of the learned was Devasūri. He was born at Maddahrit in Ashtadaśasati in V. Samvat 1143 (A. D. 1086-7)<sup>23</sup> He was a Porwād Bania. His father's name was Viranāga and mother's name Jinadevī. Before he entered the order of Jain monks, he was known as Purnachandra. When he was eight years old, his father migrated to Broach. After a year, Munichandra, a Jain monk, made Purnachandra his disciple. Viranāga was given an annuity by the Jains of Broach.<sup>24</sup>

When Purnachandra entered the order of Jain monks, he came to be known as Rāmachandra. He studied logic and Pramāṇasāstra and won victories in various debates. In Dholkā, he defeated a dialectician named Bandha of the Saivadvaita school.<sup>25</sup> According to the *Mudritakumudachandra*, however, it was Munichandra, Devasūri's guru, who defeated the Saiva dialectician. It may be that Devachandra might have taken prominent part in helping his guru in the debate with Saivadvaita.<sup>26</sup>

---

23 The region about Abu was in those days known as Ashtadaśasati. Maddahrit is probably modern Madna, near Abu. 24 *Prabhāvakaśharita*, pp. 270-72. 25 Ibid p. 272. 26 *Kavyaṇuśāsana*, II, C O I L.

Prabhāchandra, moreover, gives him the credit of defeating Gunachandra, a Digambara, in Nagpura. This victory of Devasūri is confirmed by the *Mudritakumudachandra*.<sup>27</sup>

According to the *Prabhāvakaacharita*, Devasūri also defeated Sivabhuti in Chitor, Gangādhara in Gwalior, Dharanidhara in Dhārā and Krishna in Broach.<sup>28</sup> These victories of Devasūri are not confirmed by the other chroniclers.

According to the same authority, Vimalachandra, Harichandra, Somachandra, Pārśvachandra and Asokachandra were Devasūri's learned friends.<sup>29</sup>

In V. samvat 1174, the dignity of Āchārya was conferred on him. Since then, he was known as Devasūri. In Dholakā, he performed the opening ceremony of Udavasahi, a temple built by Udaya, and set up the image of Simandharaswami in it.<sup>30</sup>

His love for his preceptor was very great. Once when he was going to Sapādalaksha deśa, he came to know that his guru was not well. So he returned to Anahilapura and served his preceptor till his death in V. Samvat 1178.<sup>31</sup>

27 Ibid, p. C O I L. 28 *Prabhāvakaacharita*, p. 272.

29 Ibid, p. 272. 30 Ibid, pp. 272-3. 31 Ibid, p. 273.

When he was at Anahilapura, Devabodha, a foreign scholar, challenged the learned men of the city to tell him the meaning of a verse in Sanskrit. When no body could explain the verse, Devasūri silenced Devabodha by telling him the meaning of the verse.<sup>32</sup>

In V. Samvat 1179, the sūri performed the opening ceremony of a Jain temple built by Bāhada in Anahilavāda.<sup>33</sup> We do not know who this Bāhada was. He might have been the son of Udayana; but nothing can be said with certainty.

Devasūri then went to Nāgor. Devabodha who happened to be there, praised him very much before king Alhadana who received the sūri with great honour.<sup>34</sup>

In V.S. 1180 (A. D. 1124), Devasuri lived in Karnāvatī in the temple of Ariṣtanemi during the four months of the rainy season and acquired for him great fame as a learned man by his stirring sermons. Kumudachandra, a Digambara dialectician who had won several logical disputes, was at that time in Karnāvatī. He was a southerner and the guru of Jayakeśin, king of Karnatak and maternal grand father of Siddharāja. He was the incarna-

---

32 Ibid, pp. 273-4. 33 Ibid, p. 274. 34 Ibid, p. 275.

tion of pride. He tied to his left foot marionettes of several dialecticians whom he defeated. According to the *Mudritakumudachandra*, his opponents included Buddhists, Bhatta Mimāṃsakas, followers of Śāṅkara and Kapilas. It is difficult to say how much historical truth there is in this narration. We know, however, that Digaṃbara Jainism was then rich in philosophers and dialecticians of a very high order, some of whose works have survived to this day. It is credible, therefore, that Kumudachandra who had come from the Deccan to win name and fame in Gujarat, may have won some logical disputes in the Deccan.<sup>35</sup>

Hearing of Devasūri's fame, Kumudachandra went to Devasūri's residence, and threw grass and water in it. Devasuri, at first, did not mind the vauntings of Kumudachandra and rather tried to control his anger. But his co-religionists and disciples did not like to put up with the insult; so when an old man was harassed by Kumudachandra, Devasūri was roused to fight. He told Kumudachandra that he would hold a discussion with him at the Court of Jayasimha in Anahilavāda. Kumudachandra readily accepted

---

<sup>35</sup> Merutunga, *Prabandhachintāmaṇi*, pp. 161-3; *Prabhāvakacharita*, pp. 275-7.

his invitation and went to Anahilavāda where he was well-received by the king. Devasūri, also, went to Anahilavāda.<sup>36</sup>

As Kumudachandra was the preceptor of Mayanalladevi's father, she was doing her best to ensure his victory by giving presents to principal men of the Court. Hemachandra, coming to know of this, represented to her that in the debate that would follow, the Digambaras would denounce whereas the Svetāmbaras would uphold the good deeds done by women. When Mayanalladevi came to know of this, she ceased to favour Kumudachandra, thinking him to be a man utterly unacquainted with the usages of the world.<sup>37</sup>

On the day fixed for disputation, the Court was attended by learned men representing six schools of philosophy. Kumudachandra had also come in great pomp and taken the seat assigned to him by Siddharaja. On the other side, Devasūri and Hemachandra sat. The disputants then entered into a contract by which the Svetāmbaras consented to adopt the views and practices of

---

36 Merutunga, *Prabandhashintāmani*, pp. 161-4. 37 Ibid, p. 165.

the Digambaras in case of their defeat, while the Digambaras were to leave Gujarat for the Deccan if they were vanquished.<sup>38</sup>

The questions at issue were whether women and monks who put on clothes could liberate themselves. Devasūri maintained that women could liberate themselves, as liberation depended upon a person possessing Sattva and women were known to possess great sattva. Instances were quoted from the Śāstras, of Sita and others, and as contemporary evidence, the name of queen-mother Mayanalladevī was mentioned. In the course of the debate, Kumudachandra challenged the propriety of the word 'kotākoti' used by Devasūri; he was, however, silenced by Kakala who said that the justification of the three words 'kotākoti', 'kotikoti' and 'kotīkoti' was established, being set forth in the grammar of Śakatāyana.<sup>39</sup>

The debate lasted for 16 days. At the end of the 16th day, Kumudachandra acknowledged his defeat and had to leave the city of Anahilapura according to the terms of agreement.<sup>40</sup>

---

38 Ibid. pp. 166-67. 39 *Kāvyānuśāsana*, II, p. COLiii; *Prabandhashintāmani*, pp. 166-7. 40 Ibid, pp. 166-7.

Siddharāja being much pleased at this victory of Devasūri, conducted him in procession to the temple of Mahavīra with the emblems of royalty, musical instruments and the conch-shells sounding the notes of victory. Thahada, a Jain layman, held a festival to celebrate the Sūri's victory.<sup>41</sup>

Siddharāja, moreover, wanted to give much money to Devasūri, but as the latter did not accept it, a temple to Ādinatha was built at the suggestion of Āsuka, a Jain minister, in V. S. 1183-A. D. 1126-7.<sup>42</sup>

This victory of Devasūri is certainly historical. Ratnaprabha, a pupil and contemporary of his, makes a reference to it in his commentary on the *Upadeśamālā* ( V. S. 1238-A. D. 1181-2 )<sup>43</sup> Munichandra also takes note of it in the *Gurvāvali*.<sup>44</sup> According to Prabhāchandra, this victory was won in V. S. 1181-A. D. 1125.

Devasūri wrote the *Pramānanayatattvālokāṅkāra*, *Syādvādaratnākara* and several other works. Mānikya, Asoka, Vijayasena, Bhadrēśvara and Ratnaprabha were some of his pupils. Devasūri died in 1170 A. D. at a ripe old age.<sup>45</sup>

---

41 Ibid, pp. 166-7. 42 *Kāvyaṇuśāsana* II p. CC LV.

43 *Pramānanayatattvālokāṅkāra*, Introduction, p. 3. 44 Ibid, introduction, p. 4. 45 *Kāvyaṇuśāsana*, II, p. CCLV.



Abhayadeva Malladhari was another learned Jain monk of the time of Siddharāja. He obtained the biruda Malladhari from king Karna or Siddharāja of Anahilavāda. He was honoured by king Khengara of Saurāstra. At his suggestion, a Jain temple was erected in Medata, near Ajmer, and a pilgrim tax was abolished by Raja Bhuvanapala. Prithvirāja I, son of Vighraharāja III, is said to have adorned a Jain temple with a golden knob at Abhayadeva's persuasion.<sup>46</sup>

Abhayadevasūri, a pupil of Jayasimhasūri, belonged to the Praśnavāhana kula, Kotikagana, Madhyamaśakha and Harshapuriya Gatchha. He was a successful missionary and helped many Brahmīns to embrace Jainism. He was held in high esteem by Jayasimha, king of Anahilavāda, whom he persuaded to forbid the destruction of life for eight days in Paryushana.<sup>47</sup> According to Peterson, Siddharāja and his retinue attended

---

<sup>46</sup> Desai, *Jain Sahityano Itihasa*, pp. 227-9. <sup>47</sup> Gandhi L. B., "Siddharāja and Jains", No. 8; Hiralal Hansaraj, *Jain Dharmaṇo Itihasa*, I, p. 3. Peterson makes a mistake here. He says that Jayasimha forbade the destruction of life on the 8th and the 14th of the bright and dark halves of the month and the fifth of the bright half (Peterson, IV, App., p. 8). The same mistake is repeated by Hiralal Hansaraja (Loc. Cit. I, p. 4) and in the *Abhidhānarājendra*, p. 707.

the Sūri's funeral procession,<sup>48</sup> but the fact is that Siddharāja and his retinue only witnessed the procession from the palace window.<sup>49</sup>

The Sūri lived a life of self-restraint. He performed austere penance and abstained from rich food.<sup>50</sup>

Vardhamānāchārya, pupil of the famous commentator Abhayadeva, wrote the Ādinātha-charita in A. D. 1104 in the glorious reign of Siddharāja. It is divided into five parts and contains 11,000 verses. The whole is in Prakrit, but at times, Apabhramsa is used. It is a very big work on the life of Ādinātha, the first Tirthankara. Our author's other works are *Manoramācharitra* (A. D. 1083-4) and *Dharmaratnatrandavritti* (A. D. 1115-16)<sup>51</sup>

Santisūri, a pupil of Vardhamānasūri of Purnatallagatchha, wrote commentaries on five works<sup>52</sup>

Another Santisūri was a pupil of Nemichandra.<sup>53</sup> He founded the Pippalagatchha. He is known

---

48 Peterson, V, pp. 13 and 30. 49 Gandhi, "Siddharāja and Jains", No. 8. 50 Desai, *Jain Sahityano Itihasa*, p. 229. 51 Dalal, *Jesalmara Catalogue*, introduction, p. 45. 52 Desai, loc. cit., p. 230. 53 Peterson, V, p. 117.

as the author of the *Prithvichandracharitra* which he wrote at the request of his pupil Muni-chandra in A. D. 1105. Bhandarakar puts this work to the credit of Nemichandra but it is a mistake which is apparent from what is written at the end of the work.<sup>54</sup>

Jinavallabhasūri occupies an important place among the monks of the Kharataragatchha. He was a pupil of Abhayadevasūri. He had many followers in Chitod and Vāgad. King Naravarman of Dhārā honoured him. Jinavallabha became a sūri in 1110-11 A. D. and died after six months.<sup>55</sup>

He is said to have written the *Sukshmārthasiddhāntavichārasāra*,<sup>56</sup> *Āgamikavastuvichārasāra*,<sup>57</sup> *Pindavisuddhiprakarana*,<sup>58</sup> *Sanghapattaka*, *Dharmaśikshā*, *Prasnottarasataka*, *Chitrakutiya-prasasti*, *Bhavanivāranastotra*, *Paushadhavidhiprakarana*, *Jinakalyānakastotra*,<sup>59</sup> and *Pratikramanasāmāhāri*. The *Jain Granthāvali* ascribes to him several more; but we cannot positively say that they are his works.

---

54 Peterson, V, p. LXX; Bhandarkar, Second Report etc, p. 27; Dalal, *Jesalmara Catalogue*, introduction, p. 46. 55 Desai, loc. cit., pp. 280-31. 56 Peterson, I, 28. 57 Peterson I, 27. 58 Peterson I, 63. 59 Dalal, *Jesalmara Catalogue*, introd, pp. 40-41.

Jinadattasūri, a pupil of Jinavallabhasūri, converted many Rajputs. He is said to have written the *Ganadharasārdhaśataka*, *Sandehadolāvali*, *Ganadharasaptati*, *Sarvādhisthāyistotra*, *Sugurupāratantrya*, *Vighnavināśistotra*, *Avasthākulaka*, *Chaityavandanakulaka*, *Upadesarasāyana* and *Kālasvarupakulaka*.<sup>60</sup>

Ramadevagani, another pupil of Jinavallabhasūri, is said to have written some commentaries. Jinabhadrasūri is said to have composed the *Apavarganāmamāla*—*Panchavargaparihāranāmamāla*.<sup>61</sup>

Dhanadeva, a Jain layman, is said to have built a Jain temple in Nāgor at the suggestion of Jinavallabhasūri.<sup>62</sup>

Śrīpāla. From an inscription on an image in the temple of Vimala Shah on Mt. Ābu, we learn that the poet Śrīpāla belonged to the Prāgvata race and that his father's name was Shri Lakshmana. We find confirmation of these facts in the *Kumārapālpratibodha*.<sup>63</sup> From the *Vadana-garaprasāsti* of Kumārapāla, we know that Śrīpāla was famed for composing a great prabandha

60 Desai, *Jain Sahityano Itihasa*, p. 233. 61 Ibid, p. 233; *Jesalmara catalogue*, 64. 62 Desai, loc. cit., p. 233. 63 *Kāvyañuśāsana*, II, pp. COLVI-VII.

(Literary work) in a day, that he was accepted as a brother by Siddharāja and that he was called a king of poets. The poet had written praśastis for Rudramāla, Sahasralinga lake and the Vairochanaparājaya. Two verses of the lake praśasti are quoted in the *Prabandhaśhintāmani*. A slab forming the part of the Kirtistambha of the lake bearing on it a fragment of the praśasti, is discovered. Stray verses of Śrīpāla have been found. From such fragmentary poems, it is not possible to form an estimate of Śrīpāla's poetic skill. We can, however, say from the available data that Śrīpāla's verses are marked by chaste and forceful diction.<sup>64</sup>

Śrīpāla was Siddharāja's poet laureate. He was not on good terms with Devabodha, a favourite of Siddharāja. Unfortunately, he was blind.

Viragani, a pupil of Ishwaragani of Chandragatchha or Sarwalagatchha, wrote a commentary on the *Pindaniryukti*. The work contains 7961 verses. It was composed in Dadhipadra or Dāhod in V. S. 1169 or A. D. 1112-13. Mahendrasūri, Parśvadevagani and Devachandragani were his colleagues. Viragani's second name was Samudragoshasūri. Before he entered the order of

---

<sup>64</sup> Ibid, II, pp. CCLVII-VIII.

Jain monks, he was known as Vasanta. He was a native of Vatapadrakapura (Baroda) in Lāta-deśa. He belonged to Dharkata Kula. His father's name was Vardhamāna and mother's name Śrīmati.<sup>65</sup>

Devasūri, a pupil of Virachandrasūri, wrote the *Jivānuśāsana*.<sup>66</sup> in Prakrit. The work contains 334 verses.

Dharmaghoshasūri, pupil of Chandraprabhasūri, who founded the Purnimikagatchha, composed the *Śabdāsiddhi* and *Rishimandalastavana*. Siddharāja is said to have praised him.<sup>67</sup>

Samudraghosha, a pupil of Dharmaghoshasūri, showed his proficiency in logic in Mālwa and earned name and fame at the courts of Naravarman of Dhārā, and Jayasimhadēva of Anahilavāda.<sup>67a</sup>

Parśvadevagani was a pupil of Dhanesvarasūri who was a pupil of Śilabhadra of the Chandragatchha. He was the author of the *Nyāyapraveśakavrittīpanjikā* in A. D. 1113 and *Viśvithachurnivimsoddakavrittī* in A. D. 1117. He helped his guru Dhanesvarasūri in the Comment-

---

65 Desai, *Jain Sahitya Itihas*, p. 238. 66 Peterson, v, 22. 67 Peterson, I, 93. 67a Desai, loc. cit., p. 240.

ary on the *Sardhaśataka* in 1171 (A. D. 1114-15). He was also an ardent devotee of Sarasvati in the reign of Kumārapāla.<sup>68</sup>

Yaśodevasūri wrote the *Chaityavandanachūrni-vivarana* in A. D. 1118 and the *Pachohakhānasaruvam* in A. D. 1125-6.<sup>69</sup> He is also said to have written the *Pākshikasutravritti* in A. D. 1123-4 and the *Pindavishuddhivritti*. He belonged to the Chandragatohha and was a pupil of Chandrasūri.<sup>70</sup>

Yaśodeva Upādhyaya was a pupil of Devaguptasūri of Upakeśagatohha. Before he entered the order of Jain monks, he was known as Dhanadeva. On receiving the dignity of Upādhyaya, he came to be known as Yaśodeva. He completed the *Chandraprabhacharita* in A. D. 1121-2. Dr. Bhandarkar ascribes this work to Siddhasūri and puts the date of his composition in V. Samvat 1138 (A. D. 1081-2), but it seems to be a mistake.<sup>71</sup> This work was commenced in Āśāpalli when the author was dwelling in the temple of Pārsvanatha and completed in Anahilavāda in the temple of Mahāvira. Our author's

---

<sup>68</sup> Dalal, *Jesalmere catalogue*, introduction, p. 21. <sup>69</sup> Ibid, Nos. 170 (i, ii). <sup>70</sup> Peterson III, p. c; and III app. p. 128. <sup>71</sup> Bhandāṛakar, 2nd report etc; p. 28.

other works are the *Navapadaprakaranabrihadavritti* in A. D. 1108-9 and the *Navatattvaparakaranavritti* in Samvat 1174 (A. D. 1117-8).<sup>72</sup>

Munichandrasūri was the guru of the famous disputant Devasūri. He was trained by Vinayachandra Pathak. He entered the order of Jain monks at an early age. Nemichandrasūri conferred the dignity of Āchārya on him. Munichandrasūri was a very learned man. He performed austere penance. Many Jain monks and nuns were at his beck and call. He was the author of the following works:—

*Devendranarakendraprakaranavritti* in S. 1168 (A. D. 1111-12); *Sukshmārthavichārasūrachūṛṇi* in V. S. 1170 (A. D. 1113-14); *Anekāntajayapatākāvrittitiṭṭhanam* in V. S. 1171 (A. D. 1114-15); *Upadeśavritti* in S. 1174 (A. D. 1117-8); *Lalitavistarāpanjikā*; *Dharmabinduavritti*, *Karmaprakrititiṭṭhana*.

Besides the seven commentaries mentioned above, Munichandra wrote the following original works:—

(1) *Angulīśaptatī* (2) *Āvaśyakaśaptatī* (3) *Vaṇaspatīśaptatī* (4) *Gāthākośa* (5) *Anuśāsanān*.

---

72 Dalal, *Jesalmere catalogue*, introduction, p. 48.



*kuṣakulaka* (6) *Upadeśāmritakulaka*—Parts I, II (7) *Upadeśapanchāsika*. (8) *Dharmopadeśakulaka* (in two parts). (9) *Prābhātikastuti* (10) *Mokshopadeśapanchāsika* (11) *Ratnatrayakulaka* (12) *Śokaharāupadeśakulaka* (13) *Samyaktvotpūlavidhi* (14) *Sāmānyagunopadeśakulaka* (15) *Hitopadeśakulaka* (16) *Kālaśataka* (17) *Mandalavichārakulaka* (18) *Dwādaśavarga*.<sup>73</sup>

Munichandra is also said to have written a commentary of 1200 verses on the *Naiṣṭhulhakāvya*. He died in Samvat 1178 (A. D. 1123).<sup>73</sup>

Hemachandra Malladhāri was a pupil of Abhaya-deva Malladhāri of the Harshapuriyagatchha. Before he entered the order of Jain monks, he was a minister. His name was Pradyumna. He had as many as four wives.

According to Chandrasūri, his pupil and contemporary, Siddharāja attended Hemachandra's sermons with his retinue and lent his ears to what the Sūri said. Even when there was no sermon, he paid occasional visits to his monastery and talked with the Sūri for a long time. Once the king invited the Sūri to his palace, and like 'arati', waved before him flowers, fruits and

---

<sup>73</sup> Desai, loc. cit., pp. 241-3; Dalal, *Jesalmere catalogue*, introduction, pp. 20-21; Peterson, I, 60.

materials of worship. At the persuasion of the Sūri, Siddharāja set up gold knobs on the Jain temples in his kingdom and put an end to the troubles of the Jains in Dhandhukā, Sāchor and other places. The king, moreover, restored the grants to Jain temples at the suggestion of Hemachandra.<sup>74</sup>

Once Hemachandra went on a pilgrimage to Giranāra with the Jain congregation. There were 1100 carts and many horses, camels and bullocks in the congregation. When the congregation halted at Vanthali, Khengār, king of Sorath, wanted to extort money from the pilgrims; so he did not allow the congregation to continue its march. Hemachandra approached Khengār and obtained permission for the congregation to march.<sup>75</sup>

He was the author of the following works:—

- (1) *Āvaśyakatippanaka*. It is a commentary on the *Āvaśyakasūtra* and contains 5000 verses.
- (2) *Śatakhavivaraṇa*. (3) *Anuyogadvarasūtravṛtti*. It is a commentary on the *Anuyogadvarasūtra* and contains 6000 verses. (4) *Upadeśamālāsūtra* is the original work of the author. Hemachandra

---

<sup>74</sup> Peterson, V, 14-16. This Hemachandra is different from Kalikālasarvagna Hemachandra. <sup>75</sup> Peterson, V, 14-16.

has also written a commentary of 14,000 verses on the same. (5) *Jivasamāsavritti* of 7,000 verses in V. S. 1164 (A. D. 1107-8) in *Anahilavāda*. (6) *Bhavabhāvanāsutra* with a commentary of 3,000 verses in S. 1170 (A. D. 1113-14). (7) *Nandisutratippanaka*. (8) *Viśeshāvasyakasutra-brihadvritti* in S. 1175 or A. D. 1118-19. It contains 28000 verses. Abhayakumārāgani, Dhanadevāgani, Jinabhadragani, Lakshmanāgani, Vibudhachandra, Ānandasri and Vīramatī helped the sūri in this work.<sup>76</sup>

Hemachandra was a popular writer. He was never dogmatic. When there was any matter involved in doubt, he frankly admitted that the truth was known to God. Man, he believed, is imperfect, and hence likely to err.

Hemachandra fasted for seven days before his death. Siddharāja attended his funeral procession and in that way showed his respect for the Sūri.<sup>77</sup>

Ānandasūri and Amarachandrasūri were the pupils of Mahendra and Śāntisūri of Nagendra-

---

<sup>76</sup> Gandhi, "Siddharāja and Jains," No. 19. Peterson, III, App. p. 155; I App. p. 91; III, app. p. 176, III, App. p. 36; Weber, II, p. 692; Kielhorn, Palm Leaf Report, p. 41. <sup>77</sup> Peterson, V, 14-16.

gatchha. King Siddharāja conferred on Ānandasūri and Amarachandrasūri the 'biruds' of 'Vyāgrāśīsuka' and 'Simhaśīsuka' respectively, because they won victories in debates at an early age.<sup>78</sup>

Amarachandrasūri was the author of the *Siddhāntārnava*. Haribhadrasūri, a pupil of Ānandasūri, won the biruda 'Kalikālagautama'.<sup>79</sup> He is known as the author of the *Tattvaprabodha*.

Haribhadra was a pupil of Jinadeva who was a pupil of Mānadeva of the Brihatgatchha. He was a contemporary of Siddharāja and Kumārapāla. From the frequent references to the ruling princes in his works, it seems that he had some influence at the Court. Most of his works were composed in Anahilavāda. He wrote the *Bandhaswāmitva* and a 'tika' on the *Āgamikavastuvichārasāra* of Jinavallabha, while dwelling in the house of Āsapura in Anahilavāda in V. Samvat 1172 (A. D. 1115-16). He also completed the *Munipaticharitra* consisting of 652 gāthas in Prakrit in the same year. He is also said to have written the *Śreyānsanāthacharitra*. The work contains 6584 'gāthas' in Prakrit. It deals with the life of Śreyānsanātha, the eleventh Tirthan-

---

78 Arisimha, *Sukritasankirtana*, p. 30, v. 20. 79 Peterson, III, 18.

kara of the Jains and was completed in the reign of Jayasimhadeva. In V. Samvat 1185 (A. D. 1128-29), he wrote a Vivarana on the *Prasamarati* of Umāsvāti in Anahilavāda. Tradition puts to his credit the biographies of twenty-four Tirthankaras, but the *Chandraprabha-charitra*, the *Mallinātha-charitra* and the *Neminātha-charitra* only are available to us. The last work was completed in S. 1216 (A. D. 1159-60) in the reign of Kumārāpāla. Haribhadra's works give us valuable information about the Jain ministers of Gujārāta.<sup>80</sup>

Jineśvara composed the *Mallinātha-charitra* in Prakṛita in V. S. 1175 (or A. D. 1118-19). The work deals with the life of the nineteenth Tirthankara of the Jains.<sup>81</sup>

Vijayasimhasūri was a pupil of Śāntisūri who was a pupil of Nemichandra in the Chandra-gachha. He was the author of the *Śrāvaka-pratikramanasūtrachurni* in V. Samvat 1183 (A. D. 1126-7). The work contains 4500 verses.<sup>82</sup>

Dharmaghoshasūri was a pupil of Silabhadra-sūri of Rajagachha. He composed the *Dharma-*

---

80 Gandhi, "Siddharāja and Jains", Nos. 40-41. Haribhadra's *Kshetrasamasavrīti* was completed in Anahilavāda in A. D. 1128-29. 81 Desai, loc. cit., p. 250. 82 Peterson, V, 22.

*kalpadruma* in S. 1186 (A. D. 1129-30).<sup>83</sup> In the same year, Dhavala heard him expound '*parigrahapramāṇa*.' He was honoured by the King of Śākambhari, a feudatory of Jayasimha.<sup>84</sup> This Śākambhari King was Vighraharāja Visaladeva III who conferred upon our author the title of Vādicudāmani. In S. 1181 (A. D. 1124-5), the Sūri performed the opening ceremony of a Jain temple in Falodhi.<sup>85</sup> His pupil Yaśobhadrasūri wrote the *Gadyagodāvari*.<sup>86</sup>

Mahendrasūri composed the *Narmadasundarikathā* in V. S. 1187 (A. D. 1130-31) at the request of his pupil. The work describes the mahatmya of Śīla (conduct).<sup>87</sup>

Āmradevasūri, pupil of Jinachandrasūri of Brihadgatchha, wrote the *Ākhyānamanikoshavritti* in V. S. 1190 (A. D. 1133-4). The work is a commentary on the *Ākhyānamanikoshā* of Nemichandra. It was commenced in Yaśonāgaśethavasati and completed in Dhavalakkapura (Dholakā). Nemichandra, Guṇākara and Pārśvadevagani helped him in the work which was completed in about nine months.<sup>88</sup>

---

83 Peterson, V, 107. 84 Hiralal Hansraja, Jain History, p. 68. 85 Peterson, IV, 100. 86 Peterson, III, 262. 87 *Jesalmere catalogue*, 54. 88 Peterson, III, 78.

The *Ākhyānamanikoshatikā*<sup>89</sup> was written in Samvat 1190 ( A. D. 1134 ).

Siddhasūri of the Ukeśagatchha was the author of the *Brihatkshetrasamāsavritti* in Samvat 1192 ( A. D. 1135-6 ). He gives the following account of his spiritual descent:—

- (1) Kakkasūri
- |
- (2) Siddhasūri
- |
- (3) Devaguptasūri
- |
- (4) Siddhasūri ( Our author )

His guru's brother Yaśodeva helped him to select the subject.<sup>90</sup>

In A. D. 1135-6, the palm-leaf manuscript of the *Pushpāvatikathā* was written by Chamuka in Khetaka ( Kaira ), when Gangila was a minister of Siddharāja.

Vijayasimhasūri, a pupil of Hemachandra Malladhāri, completed the *Dharmopadeśamālā* in S. 1191 ( A. D. 1135 ). It contains 14471 verses.

Abhayakumaragani, a pupil of Hemachandra

89 Peterson, III, app. p. 81; IV, p. XXVIII. 90 Peterson, III, app. p. 193. 91 Peterson, V, p. 111.

Malladhari, helped Vijayasimhasūri in the composition of his work.<sup>91</sup>

Chandrasūri was another well-known pupil of Hemachandrasūri Malladhari. Before he entered the order of Jain monks, he was the governor of Lata<sup>92</sup>. At the request of Dhavala, a Porwad Jain of Dholaka, the sūri wrote the *Munisuvratacharita* in Āśavallipuri (Āśawala, near Ahmedabad) in V. S. 1193 (A. D. 1136)<sup>93</sup> It contains 10994 verses. The *Sangrahaniratna* in Prakrit is another work of Chandrasūri. It is based on the Sangrahani of Jinabhadra. Devabhadrāsūri, a pupil of Chandrasūri, wrote a commentary on the *Sangrahaniratna*<sup>94</sup>.

The third work of Chandrasūri Malladhari is *Kshetrasamāsa*<sup>95</sup>.

Vardhamānasūri, pupil of Govindasūri, wrote the *Gunaratnamahodadhi*, a work on grammar in V, S. 1197 (A. D. 1140-41) He was also the author of the *Siddharājavarṇana*<sup>96</sup>.

Kalikālasarvagna Hemasūri was the most learned man of this age and the brightest gem

---

92 Desai, *Jain Sahityano Itihasa*, 253. 93 Peterson, V. 18. (94) Peterson I, 75, Peterson, V. 15; Velankar, Nos, 1673, 1681, 1682. ) 95 Peterson, III 20. 96 Desai, loc. cit. 255.



of Siddharāja's court. We shall, therefore, study his life in detail.

Hemasūri was born in Dhandhukapura, modern Dhandhukā in the Ahmedabad District in V. S. 1145 (A. D. 1088-9) on a full-moon night in Kartika. His father's name was Chachcha and mother's name Pāhini. Before Hemasuri entered the order of Jain monks, he was known as Changadeva.

According to the *Kumārapālupratibandha*, Devasūri once came to Dhandhukā and delivered a stirring sermon. Changadeva, being moved by it, begged that he might be taken in the order of monks. When the sūri inquired about his name and parentage, his maternal uncle Nemināga stood up and said that he was the son of Chachcha and Chāhini. He (Nemināga), moreover, requested the sūri to get permission from Chachcha for Changadeva's consecration and persuaded his brother-in-law to consent to the boy's renunciation, but Chachcha, on account of the

---

1. The earliest writers Somaprabha and Prabhāchandra say that Chachcha was Hemasūri's father. Merutunga, Rājasekhara and Chāritrasundara give the name Chāchiga. Jinamandana sometimes gives the name Chāchika. Somaprabha gives Pāhini instead of Chāhini, as mother's name.

great love he bore to his son, refused his consent. Changadeva, however, with the consent of his maternal uncle, followed the sūri to Cambay and was consecrated in that city<sup>2</sup>,

Devasūri seems to have seen the boy before and looking to his tendencies, thought that he would be a successful monk, and in order to get him, used Nemināga as his agent.

On behalf of the Sūri, Nemināga tried to obtain the consent of Chachoha to Changadeva's consecration, but when he failed, the sūri seems to have taken advantage of Chachcha's absence from home and begged the boy from his mother, as the later chroniclers relate. Fearing that he would lose the boy if he stayed any more in Dhandhukkapura, he went to Stambhatirtha to seek the support of Udayana, an influential member of the community. Chachcha seems to have followed him to Stambhatirtha as he did not like that his son should be consecrated and was persuaded to deliver up the boy through

---

2. Somaprabha, *Kumārapālapratibodha*, pp. 9-10; *Chaturvīṃśatiprabandha*, p. 52, *Prabhāvakacharita*, XXII, 26, 34, *Prabandhashintāmani* (Tawney's translation), pp. 127-9, *Kumārapālaprabandha*, pp. 10-11 differ in small details. Their accounts are discussed in the subsequent paragraph.

Udayana's mediations. The Consecration ceremony was then performed in a Jain temple and Changadeva received the name Somadeva on consecration, according to common practice.

Merutunga and Charitrasundara say that the ceremony was performed in Karnāvatī, but their evidence cannot weigh against that of Somaprabha, a contemporary of Hemasūri, who says that it was performed in Stambhatirtha and who is closely supported by Prabhachandra. Later on, Merutunga also admits that Hemasūri was consecrated in Cambay when he accepts the statement of the *Prabhāvakaśharita* that Kumārapāla built a 'dikshavihāra' in Cambay to commemorate Hemasūri's consecration, in spite of his previous contradictory statement that the consecration took place in Karnāvatī.<sup>3</sup>

The *Kumārapālāpratibodha* says nothing about the age of the boy at the time of consecration. According to the *Prabhāvakaśharita*, it was five, while according to the *Prabandhakosa*, the *Prabandhachintāmaṇi* and the *Kumārapālāprabandha*, it was eight. The latter view is acceptable as Jinamandana gives S. 1155 or A. D. 1097-8 as the date of consecration. The dis-

---

3 *Prabandhachintāmaṇi*, p. 232.

crepancy between the *Prabhāvakaśharita* and the later accounts is easily explicable. Devachandra-sūri must have come to Dhandhukā in V. S. 1150 or A. D. 1093-4, when his eyes were first cast on the boy Changadeva, and the latter's formal consent also must have been taken at that time. Considerable time, however, must have elapsed before the necessary permission was obtained from Chachcha. The *Prabandhaśhintāmani* informs us that Changadeva came with Devasūri to Karnavati and was brought up with the sons of Udayana. After the father was appeased and satisfied, he gave his consent to the consecration and performed the festival of initiation.

All these arrangements must have taken about three to four years to be completed. Changadeva must have come under the influence of Devasūri in V. S. 1150 or A. D. 1093-4 and must have joined the order of Jain monks in V. S. 1154 or A. D. 1097-8 with the consent of his father.<sup>4</sup>

---

4. *Kāvyaṇuśāsana*, II, p. COLXVIII-IX. From the word "Sivanirmālya" put by Merutunga in the mouth of Chachcha when he was offered money, Mr. Rasiklal Parikh infers that Chachcha was a non-Jain. This, however, is not a conclusive proof. Even to-day, many Jains use such words on account of their social relations with the non-Jains. Chachcha is

According to Jain practice, Changadeva changed his name after consecration and came to be known as Somachandra. He studied Logic and Dialectics as well as grammar and poetics, as he was intelligent. When Somachandra had mastered all Sciences, Devachandra had the dignity of Āchārya conferred on him in S. 1166 or ( A. D. 1109-10 ). Dhanada held a festival on this occasion and spent much wealth. Somachandra again changed his name according to the custom of Jain monks and came to be known as Hemachandrāchārya.

We shall now consider how Siddharāja came to be acquainted with Hemachandrasūri. According to the *Prabhāvakacharita*, *Kumārāpāla Charita* and *Kumārāpālāprabandha*, Siddharāja was once riding an elephant through the streets of his capital and saw Hemasūri standing by a shop near a slope. The king stopped his elephant just by the maund and asked the ascetic

---

called a 'Mithyātvīn.' The latter word is many-a-time used for a Jain who does not rigidly follow the rules of his faith by his orthodox co-religionists. We may, therefore, conclude that Chachcha was not an orthodox Jain, as his wife Chāhīni was. The latter entered the order of Jain nuns, some years after Changadeva's consecration.

to recite something. The latter replied immediately in a verse composed on the spur of the moment. The king was so much pleased with the composition that he invited Hemasūri to come to the palace daily at noon to entertain him. Hemasūri accepted the invitation and gradually won the king's favour.<sup>5</sup>

Merutunga knows nothing of this meeting. According to him, when Siddharāja returned to Anahilavāda after his Conquest of Mālwa, Hemachandra and other Jain monks, being invited, went to bless the king. Though all of them were clever, they elected Hemasūri as their representative to pronounce the blessing, and he blessed the king by the following verse:—

“O wishing cow! sprinkle the earth with streams of your product. O sea! make a swastika of pearls. O moon! shine in full splendour. O elephants of the quarters! take leaves of the wishing tree and with your erected trunks make temporary arches of foliage. For truly Siddharāja is coming, having conquered the world.”

When this stanza was explained to the king,

---

5 *Prabhāvakacharita*, XXII, 64 to 73; Jayasimhasūri, *Kumārapālacharita*, I, 274-9; Jinamandana, *Kumārapālprabandha*, p. 13.

Jayasimha was much pleased at the ingenuity of Hemachandrāchārya.<sup>6</sup>

Charitrasundara also gives a some what similar account. According to him, when Siddharaja returned from Mālwa, men of different sects went to bless the king, and seeing that the Jain monks were absent, told the king that the Jains had grown haughty and did not even take the trouble of attending the court to bless His Majesty. The Jain ministers told this to Devasūri who consented to go to the court with other monks to bless the king. Coming to the court, Hemasūri who was ten (?) years old said, "O learned king, may you live long ! May you delight the world for many years ! May you and your servants enjoy health !" The king, hearing the blessing, inquired as to why they were late. Hemasūri said that the Jain monks had been on state business for three days and had returned only then. The king inquired as to what that business was. Hemasūri said that they had been to invite the wishing cow, the sea and the moon to celebrate the triumphal entry, and then recited the verse which is the same as that of Merutunga quoted above. The king was much pleased

---

6 *Prabandhachintāmani* ( Tawney's Translation ), pp. 87-8.

when he heard the verse, and begged from Devasūri that he would perform the Pattabhisheka of Hemasūri.<sup>7</sup>

Prabhāchandra, Jayasimhasūri and Jinamandana also give a similar account, but relate that Hemachandrasūri only renewed his acquaintance with the king. Merutunga, moreover, does not seem to imply that it was the first meeting of Siddharāja and Hemasūri. In his account of the famous debate between Devasūri and Kumudachandra, Merutunga says that Hemasūri was on the side of Devasūri. As the debate took place in V. S. 1181 (A. D. 1125), it is certain that Jayasimha was acquainted with Hemasūri before A. D. 1125.

Several stories are told by the chroniclers about Jayasimha's intercourse with Hemasūri. In a short essay like this, it is not possible to go into their details. They may, yet, be quoted here, in brief, for the sake of completion. The first story told by Prabhāchandra is about a bard who praised Hemachandrascharya in an Apabhrāmśa-verse and received a handsome reward for it.<sup>8</sup>

---

7 Chāritrasundara, *Kumārapālacharita*, I, (iii), 58 to 74. Chāritrasundara's account, as to the age of Hemasūri when he blessed the king, is unreliable.  
8 *Prabhāvakacharita*, XXII, 117-29.



The second story in the *Prabhāvakacharita* is about Rāmachandra, a prominent pupil of Hemachandra. It contains the historical fact that Rāmachandra had only one eye.<sup>9</sup> The third story told by Prabhāchandra shows how Hemasūri, by his skill and knowledge, silenced the envious Brahmins who tried to poison the ears of the king against the Jains.<sup>10</sup> The fourth story in the *Prabhāvakacharita* deals with Amiga who probably served Kumārapāla. The fifth story deals with the ascetic Devabodha who pleased Hemasūri with a verse composed in his honour. The sūri thereupon procured a large sum of money for Devabodha from the king.<sup>11</sup>

This story is not mentioned elsewhere; on the other hand, Jinamandanagani and Charitrasundaragani mention one Devabodha as Hemasūri's rival in the account of Kumārapāla's conversion. According to the fifth story told by Prabhāchandra and Jayasimhasūri, Siddharāja made a pilgrimage to Somanātha and other holy places in the company of Hemasūri. The sixth story in the *Prabhāvakacharita* is about the composition of the Siddha Hema. Once when the officers were showing the king books from the library of

---

9 Ibid, XXII, 129-39. 10 Ibid, XXII, 140-72. 11 Ibid; XXII, 184-31.

Avanti, Jayasimha's eyes fell upon the 'lakshana pustaka,' a book on grammar. The king asked what it was. Hemasūri answered that it was the *Bhojavyākaraṇa*, the prevalent Grammar of the language, compiled by the Paramāra king Bhoja who was also the author of the works on Sabdaśāstra, Alankāraśāstra and Tarkaśāstra. This aroused Jayasimha's jealousy. He expressed his regret that his treasury contained no similar series of manuals written in his kingdom. Thereupon, all the assembled scholars looked at Hemachandra, thereby indicating that they considered him worthy of becoming Bhoja of Mālwa. The king agreed with them and requested Hemachandrasūri to compile a new grammar as those available did not serve their purpose. Hemasūri expressed his willingness to fulfil the king's desire but begged his aid. The king, then, procured for him eight older grammars from various places, and Hemasūri set himself to the task and finished it within two or three years. When it was recited at the court, it was accepted as criterion by the learned. The king employed 300 Copyists to make copies of the grammar for three years and gave one copy to each of the chiefs of all sects in his kingdom. Moreover, he sent copies throughout India, and appointed a very learned grammarian named Kakala to teach

it in Anahilavāda. Every month, a public examination of his pupils was held on the fifth day of the bright half, and whoever came out successful received a shawl, a golden ornament, a sedan chair or sun-shade from the king.<sup>12</sup>

Prabhāchandra's account about the composition of the Siddha-Hema is confirmed by Hemasūri himself who says that the grammar was compiled by him at the request of Jayasimbhadeva.<sup>13</sup> Merutunga adds that the grammar was placed on an elephant and taken in procession in Anahilavāda.

The Siddha Hema contains eight adhyayas and thirty-two padas and at the end of the commentary of each pada, there is one verse in honour of one of the Chaulukya kings from Mularāja to Siddharāja, whereas at the end of the whole, there are four verses.<sup>14</sup>

Merutunga gives three more stories, two of which show Hemachandrācharya's erudition. The third story of Merutunga tells us how Hemasūri pleased the king by telling him that all religions,

---

12. *Prabhāvakāśharita*, XXII, 74-115. 13. Jain Yuga, II, p. 162. 14. It is not possible to discuss this grammar in detail in this place. Mr. B. U. Doshi has thoroughly discussed this work in an article in the *Purātattva*, IV, pp. 60 to 100.

if sincerely practised, lead to salvation. It also throws light on the religious and ethical influence that Hemasūri exercised on Jayasimha.

To the stories of Prabhāchandra and Merutunga, Jinamandana adds two more. According to the first story, when the king expressed his desire to listen to a sermon, Hemasūri recommended to the king the common duties acceptable to all. According to the second story, Hemasūri taught the king, when the latter had the temple of Śiva and Mahāvira built in Siddhapura, that the Tirthankara was superior to Śiva.

The stories, quoted above, are quite right as to the manner in which Hemasūri behaved towards the king. Hemasūri would have been invited to the court during the last few years of Jayasimha's reign. Undoubtedly, he would have endeavoured to shine out by his learning and smartness and he would have let no opportunity pass of saying a good word for his sect or for the equal rights of the non-Brahmin sects. At the same time, he will have taken care to emphasize those points in which the Jain doctrine coincides with Brahmanism.

Hemasūri was also a contemporary of the Chaulukya king Kumārāpāla. We shall study his relations to Kumārāpāla hereafter.

Upto this time, we have dealt with the activities of the Jain ministers, Jain officers and Jain monks and nuns of the time of Siddharāja. There were, however, many Jain laymen who did useful work by spending money freely for the spread of knowledge. The *Jain-pustakaprasastisangraha* compiled by Muni Jinavijaya gives names of many Śrāvakas and Śravikās who gave away large sums of money for writing books. But most of the Prasastis give very little information about the donors. There are, however, some big prasastis in the work. The Prasasti to the *Bhagavatisutra* is one of them.<sup>1</sup> It contains valuable information about the family of a Jain layman named Siddha.

Siddhināga, the great grand-father of Siddha, had four sons named Vodhaka ( or Podhaka ), Virada, Vaduka ( or Vardhana ) and Dranaka. The sons of Siddhināga had performed many pious and religious deeds and set up the images of Tirthankaras.

Of Siddhināga's sons, Virada had great respect for Jain monks. His wife Dhanadevī was a staunch Jain. Varadeva, Virada's son, was a kind and excellent follower of Jina. He set up an

---

1 Jinavijaya, *Jain Pustakaprasastisangraha*, No. 3.

image of Mahavira and spent money liberally for writing the *Uttarādhyāyānasūtra*-vritti.

Varādeva had a son named Siddha and six daughters named Champushri, Amritadevi, Jinamati, Yasoragi, Pagu and Ambā.

Siddha, son of Varadeva and Lakshmi, had two wives named Rājamati and Shriyadevi. When Varadeva was on death-bed, he asked his son Siddha to spend money for the spread of spiritual knowledge. Siddha respected the wishes of his dying father by spending money in making the copies of the following ten books containing about one lakh verses:—

(1) *Suyagadanga sutta*, *Nijjutti*, *Vitti*. (2) *Uvasagadashāi Angasutta*, *Vitti*. (3) *Ovāiyasutta Vitti*; *Rāyappaseniya Sutta* (4) *Kappasutta*, *Bhasa*. (5) *Kappachunni*. (6) *Dasaveyaliyasutta*, *Nijjutti*, *Vitti*, (7) *Uvaesamala* (8) *Bhavabhāvanā* (9) *Panchasagasutta*, *Vitti* (10) *Pindavisuddhi Vitti & Padhamāpanchasaga Chūni Laghuvira-chariya*, *Rayanachudakaha*.

At the time of her death, Rajimati, Siddha's wife, had requested her husband to spend money after her in writing the *Bhagavatisūtra* and its commentary. Her wishes were fulfilled by her

husband. The commentary on the *Bhagavatisūtra* was written in Anahilavāda in V. S. 1187, when Siddharāja was the ruler, and was presented to Chakresvarasūri, a pupil of Vardhamānasūri, who was a pupil of Salibhadrasūri.<sup>1</sup>

We shall now consider which religion Siddharāja professed. Although it would be too bold to assert that he was a staunch Jain, yet it would not be untrue to say that he had some inclination towards Jainism. Firstly, the Arab Geographer Al Idrasi says that Jayasimha used to worship a Buddha image.<sup>97</sup> Secondly, he was trained by his Jain ministers Śantu, Munjala and Udayana. Thirdly, Abhayadevasūri Malladhāri, Kalikalasarvagna Hemachandrasūri, Hemachandrasūri Malladhāri, Virācharya and other Jain monks were his friends. He listened to their sermons with great pleasure. On the advice of Abhayadevasūri, he stopped the taking of life for eight days of the Pajusanaparva. At the suggestion of the same monk, he adorned Jain temples with staffs and gold knobs and restored their grants which were withheld by his wicked non-Jain officers. Fourthly, he built a temple to Mahāvira-swami in Siddhapura, and another to Parśvanatha

---

<sup>1</sup> Jinavijaya, Ibid, No. 3.

<sup>97</sup> Kāvyaṇusāṅgana II, C C L XXXII.

in Anahilavāda, when the Svetāmbara doctor Devasūri won a victory over the Digambara Kumudachandra. He is also said to have sanctioned much money for the stone temple which his governor Sajjana erected on Giranara. Fifthly, he made pilgrimages to Giranāra and Śatrunjaya and made a grant of twelve villages to the temple of Ādinatha.<sup>98</sup>

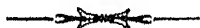
---

98 Attempts have been made to show that Siddharāja was not favourably inclined to Jainism, and the story of Merutunga that the king did not allow the Jains to hoist flags on their temples for some time, quoted. The story of Merutunga, unconfirmed as it is, does not deserve credence. It is hardly probable that a king who allowed the Musalmans to erect a mosque in Stambhatirtha and took particular care to see that their religious liberty was not invaded, should refuse permission to the Jains to hoist flags.



## Chapter II.

# Kumārāpāla.



Bhimadeva I was the great-grandfather of Kumārāpāla. He had a son named Kshemarāja or Harapāla who had married Sutārā, a daughter of the king of Marudeśa. Kshemarāja, a lover of art and religion, had a son named Devaprasād who was a great donor. The latter had a son named Tribhuvanapāla who had three sons—Mahipāla, Kīrtipāla and Kumārāpāla and two daughters Premaladevī and Devaladevī.<sup>1</sup>

---

1. Ojha, *Rajputanaka Itihasa*, I, p. 218, f. 3; *Dvyāśraya*, IX, 70-2.

According to the bards, Siddharāja had seven sons. Their evidence, however cannot weigh against that of the *Dvyāśraya* (XV, 55) which clearly says that Siddharāja had no son.

According to Tod, Kumārāpāla originally belonged to the Chohāna race and adopted the family name

The accounts of the later chroniclers clearly bring out the fact that Kumārāpāla had become a foot-ball of fortune before he came to the throne. The same is confirmed by contemporary evidence. The *Kumārāpālapratibodha* says that Kumārāpāla, thinking one day that he must practise dharma as he had come to the throne after passing through many vicissitudes of life, told his minister his desire to know real religion.<sup>2</sup> We, moreover, find a reference to his wanderings in a verse in the *Moharājaparājaya* which says, "To whom is this prince of the Gurjaras, the banner of the Chaulukya race not known, who through curiosity wandered alone through the whole world".<sup>3</sup> Hemasūri's silence on this

---

Chālukya after his accession to the throne of Anahilavāda ( *Western India*, p. 141 ). Uncorroborated as Tod's statement is, we shall have to reject it in the light of the evidence of Hemasūri who traces his descent from Bhimadeva. Hemasūri's statement is confirmed by a Chitoda inscription of the reign of Kumārāpāla.

According to Merutunga, Kumārāpāla's great grandmother was a courtesan, but the statement is not confirmed by other evidence.

2. Somaprabha, *Kumārāpālapratibodha*, P. 5.

3. *Moharājaparājaya*, I, 28; Kielhorn, Report (1880-81), p. 34.

point has no significance, as he could not have chid Kumārapāla for leading a beggarly life before coming to the throne.

Among the persons who had shielded Kumārapāla in adversity, there were probably Alinga the potter, Bhimasimha the cultivator, Vosiri, his friend, Udayana, Vagbhata and Hemasūri. It is difficult to be sure about the places visited by him, especially as the later chroniclers add many more. But they are unanimous in saying that he had visited Cambay, Baroda, Broach, Kolambapattana and Ujjain. It need not, however, be supposed that these were the only places he visited. In those days when travelling was difficult, he must have halted at many places. The story of the miserly rat<sup>4</sup> occurs in the accounts of all the chroniclers, and Rājsekhara who does not say anything about the king's early career, also knows it, as he credits him with having built a Mushikavihara out of repentance for causing the death of the mouse. The statement that he paid a visit to the shrine of Śiva in Ujjain and read the verse referring to him is probably historical, as it is known to all the chroniclers and the verse is preserved in their works in the same version.

---

<sup>4</sup> *Prabandhachintamani*, p. p. 192-3

That Kumārapāla wandered away from home to avoid death at the hands of Siddharāja is a well-known fact; so when he heard about Siddharāja's death, he hurried to Anahilavāda and saw his brother-in-law Kānhadadeva who helped him to the throne in S. 1199 or A. D. 1143. According to the *Prabandhashintāmani*, he was fifty years old when he was crowned king.

On coming to the throne, Kumārapāla generously rewarded those who had helped him in his days of adversity. He made Vāgbhata, Udayana's son, his minister and gave the paragana of Chitrakuta with seven hundred villages to Alinga, the potter. Vosiri, his friend, received Lāta deśa. Bhima and other cultivators were made body guards, and Bhopaladevī was made the chief queen.<sup>5</sup>

As Kumārapāla came to the throne at a ripe age when he had gained enough experience of the world by wandering in many countries, he was practically independent of his ministers. But as the latter did not like this, they formed a plot to slay him. Kumārapāla, having received information from a friend, avoided the gate

---

<sup>5</sup> Jayasimhasūri, *Kumārapālacharita*, III, 524, 521, 474; *Kumārapālaprabandha*, p. 34.

where the assassins were posted, and seizing the intriguers, put them to death.<sup>6</sup>

As the king's brother-in-law had helped him to the throne, he became very haughty and out Jokes at him in the presence of others. When Kumārāpālā's warnings fell on deaf ears, the king put out his eyes.<sup>7</sup> This exemplary punishment had its desired effects and from that day, all other nobles feared the king and did not disobey his commands.<sup>8</sup>

Kumārāpālā spent the next few years of his reign in consolidating his kingdom and in conquering new territories. Accordig to the Dvyāśraya, Anna, king of Sapadalaksha, hearing of Jayasimha's death, thought that the government of Gujarat had become weak and planned an invasion of that country. He formed a confederacy against Kumārāpālā. It was arranged that Ballala, king of Avantī and Anna of Sapādalaksha with other members of the confederacy should simultaneously attack Gujarat.

6. Merutunga, *Prabandhachintāmaṇi*, p. 196; *Kumārāpālāprabandha*, p. 34.

7. Merutunga, *Ibid*, p. 196; Jayasimha, *Kumārāpālā-charita*, III, 492-513.

8. Chāritrsundara, *Kumārāpālācharita*, III, (ii), 10-11.

When Kumārāpāla received this news, he sent Kaka against Ballāla and himself led an army against Anna. On the way, he was joined by king Vikramasimha of Abu. In the battle that followed, Anna was defeated. He acknowledged Kumārāpāla as his overlord and gave his daughter Jalhanā in marriage to the king.<sup>9</sup>

This victory of Kumārāpāla over the Sapadalaksha king is certainly historical, as it is confirmed by the Chaulukya copperplates as well as by Someśvara, Arisimha, Balachandrasūri, Udayaprabhasūri and other chroniclers.<sup>10</sup>

Like Kumārāpāla, his general Kaka who was sent against Ballāla of Avantī, was also successful. Ballāla had bought off the king's samants-Vijaya and Krishna. At first, the imperial forces fled before the furious charge made by Ballāla but the Brahmin senapati Kaka brought them under the banner of Anahilavada by his stirring address. The Gujarata army then fought with

9. *Dvyāśraya*, XVI, 24 to XIX, 60.

10. Ind. Ant., VI, 194; Ibid, VI, 146; Vadanagara-prasasti, v, 9.; Someśvara, *KirtiKaumudi*, II, 46; Arisimha, *Sukritasankirtana*, II, 43; Bālachandra, *Vasantavilas*, III, 29; Udayaprabha, *Sukritakirtikallolāni*, V. 61.

great enthusiasm and put the Malava soldiers to flight. Five kings fell Ballala on the ground in the presence of Kāka and before the latter could prevent them, some wicked Brahmins put him to death.<sup>11</sup> According to Mt. Abu inscription of Bhima II dated V. S. 1287 ( A. D. 1230-1 ), Paramāra Yaśodhavala, a king of Abu and feudatory of Kumārapāla, was one of the kings who fell Ballala on the ground.<sup>12</sup>

This victory of Kumārapāla's general over Ballala is certainly historical, as it is confirmed by contemporary evidence as well as by chroniclers like Someśvara and Balachandrasūri.<sup>13</sup>

11 *Dvyāśraya*, XIX, 94-126. Mr. Forbes, here, makes a mistake. He says that Kumārapāla personally went against Ballala and defeated him. ( *RasMala*, I, 180 ). The same mistake is repeated in the Ind. Ant., IV, 268.

12 *Historical Inscriptions of Gujarat*, II, No. 167. According to the *Dvyāśraya* the king of Ābu who fought on the side of Kumārapāla was Vikramasimha. We do not find this name in the inscription mentioned above. It seems, therefore, that Vikramasimha was on the throne for a short time, and as Prabhāchandra-sūri says, was deposed by Kumārapāla for acting against his interests. The same authority informs us that Kumārapāla gave the throne to Yaśodhavala, Vikramasimha's nephew ( *Prabhāvalakāharita*, XXII, 574 ).

13 Vadanagara Prasasti of the reign of Kumāra-

It is difficult to say who this Ballala was. We also do not know how he became the king of Mālwa. He was probably one of the rebels who took advantage of anarchy in Mālwa after Yaśovarman's death and seized the reins of Government. Mr. D. K. Shastri fancies that Ballala who was killed by Kumārapāla's general was the Hoysala king Ballala of Dwārasamudra who lived between V. S. 1229 and 1268 (A. D. 1178 and 1212), but it seems to be a mistake,<sup>14</sup> because the victory over Ballala was won before V. S. 1208 or A. D. 1151-2 and contemporary evidence clearly proves that Ballala was killed in the battle.

It seems, however, equally probable that Ballaladeva may be another name for Jayavarman, successor of Yaśovarman because the Vadanagara Prasasti takes credit for destroying him.<sup>15</sup>

Other evidence shows that Anna and Ballala were defeated before V. S. 1207 and 1208 respectively.<sup>15a</sup>

---

pala (G. I., VIII, p. 221), *KirtiKāumudi*, II, 48; *VasantaVilasa*, III, 29.

14 *Gujaratano Madhyakalina Rajputa Itihasa*, II, p. 210. 15 E. I., VIII, p. 211.

15A. *Bharatake Prachina Rajavamsa*, I, p. 242; Vadanagara Prasasti.



The chroniclers record another successful expedition of Kumārāpālā against Mallikārjuna. According to Merutunga, a bard, once, sang the praises of Mallikārjuna in the Court of Kumārāpālā and called him "Rajapitāmaha" or the grandfather of Kings. The king becoming very angry on hearing the high praises bestowed on the king of Konkana, looked at his samants. A minister named Āmbada, son of the famous Udayana, reading his mind stood before him with hands folded and requested the King to give him orders to march against the proud king of Konkana. King Kumārāpālā, being much pleased with him, gave him the command of an army that marched against Mallikārjuna. By a series of marches, Āmbada reached Konkana and crossing the river Kalavini (probably Kaveri, flowing by Valasāda and Chikhali) that was in flood, encamped on its bank. Hearing of his arrival, King Mallikārjuna came with an army to meet him. In the battle that followed, the Gujarata army was put to flight and Āmbada was forced to return to Anahilavāda. Being ashamed of his defeat, he pitched a black tent, and putting on black clothes and adorning his crest with a black umbrella, lived outside the city. Kumārāpālā, once seeing the black tent, asked his men whose en-

campment it was, and coming to know that it was Āmbada's, called him to his presence and sent him for the second time against Mallikarjuna with a large army. This time Āmbada's efforts were crowned with success. Mallikarjuna was defeated and killed and Āmbada returned to Anahilavāda with large booty.<sup>16</sup>

The credit of defeating Mallikarjuna given to Āmbada by the Jain chroniclers is not undisputed. Jayanaka in the *Prithvirājaviṇaya* gives this credit to Someśvara, son of Arnoraja, by his wife Kanchanadevī of Gujarat.<sup>17</sup> In an inscription in Tejahpāla's temple on Mt. Ābu, Dhāravarsha,

16. *Prabandhachintāmaṇi*, p. 203; Chāritrasundara-Kumārāpālacharita III, (iii), 1-56.

17. *Prithvirājaviṇaya*, VII, 15. Jayasimha was the maternal grand-father of Someśvara. Hearing from the astrologers that he would be an incarnation of Rāma to perform certain duties, Siddharāja took him to his court. His successor Kumārāpāla brought up the child and thus made his name significant. He received the name Pratāpalankeśvara, and married Karpuradevī, daughter of the Kalachuri king of Tripuri. He built five temples at Ajmere and several others in a village Ganganaka. He founded a town and named it after his father. His inscriptions dated V. S. 1226, 1228, 1229, 1230 and 1234 show him to be a contemporary of

the Paramāra king of Ābu, is said to have made the wives of the king of Konkana weep.<sup>18</sup> This Dhāravarsha was a feudatory of Kumārāpāla and seems to have accompanied Āmbada in his expedition against Mallikārjuna.

Other evidence shows that Āmbada was the Governor of Lata deśa. It seems, therefore, that Āmbada was given the command of an army sent against Mallikārjuna and Dhāravarsha and Someśvara accompanied him. In the decisive battle that was fought against Mallikārjuna, Someśvara and Dhāravarsha seem to have performed prodigies of valour and that is why Jayanaka and Someśvara (author of the Prasasti in Tejahpāla's temple) give credit of defeating Mallikārjuna to Someśvara, son of Arnorāja, and Dhāravarsha respectively. The chroniclers give the credit of defeating Mallikārjuna to Āmbada because he was the commander of the army.

This Mallikārjuna was the Silhāra King of Thāna. He was the son of Harapāla Silhāra.

---

Kumārāpāla and Ajayapāla. Someśvara gave the village of Revana to Pārsvanātha. When he died, his son was a minor (Journal, Bengal Asiatic Society, N. S. XXV, p. 195).

18. *Prachina Lekha*, No. 65; *Gujaratano Madhyakālina Iihasa*, II, p. 296.

His two inscriptions dated A. D. 1126 and 1160 show him to be a contemporary of Kumārapāla.<sup>19</sup> He held sway over Thana and Colaba Districts. He was a weakling and that is the reason why the Chaulukya Copperplates do not take notice of his defeat.

This Victory of Kumārapāla is certainly historical as it is confirmed by his contemporary Hemasūri as well as by Someśvara, Arisimha, Udayaprabhasūri, Jayasimhasūri and Bala-chandra.<sup>20</sup>

Merutunga records another expedition of Kumārapāla against Sumvar of Kathiawāda. Udayana was given command of army against Sumvar, but he received mortal wounds and died.<sup>21</sup> Alhanadeva Chohāna of Nadula defeated the rebels in Saurāstra according to the wishes of Kumārapāla.<sup>22</sup>

---

19. Bom. Gaz., I, (i), 196; Moraes, *Kadamba Kula*, 156. Mr. Moraes thinks that he succeeded in ousting the Hoysalas from Haugal and Bānavāsi for the time being. 20. Hemasūri, *Kumārapāla charita*, II, 49, Arisimha, *Sukritasankirtana*, II, 43; Udayaprabhasūri, *Sukritakirtikallolini*, V. 65; Vastupāla-Tejahpāla Prasasti-V. 26; Bālachandra, *Vasanta Vilāsa*, III, 29. 21. *Prabandhachintāmani*, p. 217. 22, E. I., IX. 68. 23. *Prabandhachintāmani*, p. 217.

Merutunga says that Udayana had taken a vow to build a stone temple on the Satrunjaya Hill, when he was sent against the rebel chief in Saurashtra. As the temple was built in V. S. 1211 or 1213 by Vagbhata,<sup>23</sup> expedition against the rebel chief was certainly sent before V. S. 1211 (or A. D. 1154-5).

Merutunga and Jinamandana record a second contest with the Sapadalaksha king (who must be either Ana's son Jesangadeva or his grandson Ano). According to Jinamandana, the cause of the war was the refusal of the Sapadalaksha king to send Uttarāsana (or a piece of cloth used by the Jains at the time of worshipping an image of a Tirthankara). It is difficult to be sure of the cause given by Jinamandanagani. It is probable, however, that non-payment of the tribute by the Sapadalaksha king may have led to war with that king.<sup>23A</sup>

Chāhada was given command of the army

---

23 In an inscription of Someśvara dated V. S. 1226, it is recorded that Vighraharāja IV invaded Nadula and burnt Jabalipura of Ālhanadeva, a Samant of Kumārapāla. This may have been one of the causes of the second expedition against the Sapadalaksha king (Journal, Bengal Asiatic Society, V. 55, p. 41).

sent against the king. After a few marches, he reached Bamberā and invested the ramparts of the city with 2800 soldiers. Hearing from the people of the town that on the very night of his arrival the marriage ceremonies of seven hundred maidens had begun, he suspended operations during that night and in the morning stormed and took the fort where he found much gold. Establishing the authority of Kumārapāla in the country and appointing new officers, Chāhada returned to Anahilavada with 700 weavers, many men and much gold. Kumārapāla appreciated Chāhada's services and gave him the title of 'Rājagharatta' or the king's whet stone.<sup>24</sup>

Up to this time, Kumārapāla was engaged in conquering new countries and in consolidating his empire and had no time to think of religion. When this work was almost over, he desired to know the truth about religion; so his minister Vagbhata requested him to receive instructions from Hemasūri.<sup>25</sup> The king accepted the advice

---

24 Jinamandana, *Kumārapālaprabandha*, p. 76. Merutunga knows of this title but he does not say that Chāhada became Rājagharatta' after his triumphal return from Bamberā.

(25) Somaprabha, *Kumārapālapratibodha*, p.p. 5-6.

of his minister and paid daily visits to the monk who explained to him the necessity of abstaining from flesh and preventing the taking of life.

---

This need not lead us to believe that Hemachandra and Kumārapāla first met after the work of conquest was over.

From certain verses in the Mahāvīracharita of Hemasūri, Dr. Buhler comes to the conclusion that Kumārapāla's acquaintance with Hemasūri began, according to the verse 53, in the time when the empire had achieved its greatest expansion and when the war-expeditions and conquests were over" (Buhler-Hemachandra, p. 34). It seems, however, that "the learned doctor draws a conclusion from the verses based upon an implication which they do not carry"; for the order of narration of events does not necessarily imply their chronological order, and when we study the verses carefully, we find that no such sequence is intended.

Another argument of Dr. Buhler that the Prabandhas though mention early acquaintance do not describe the relationship of Hemachandra and Kumārapāla immediately after the latter became king, does not bear examination for various reasons. Firstly, we cannot infer anything from the absence of mention, and secondly, Kumārapāla, in the beginning of his reign was too busy subduing his internal and external enemies and consolidating and extending his Empire to think of religious meetings with Hemachandra.

Hemasūri's sermon had its desired effects. Kumārapāla made up his mind to refrain from killing, flesh-eating and hunting till the end of his

---

(*Kāvyaṇuśāsaṇa*, II, p.p. CCLXXXIII-IV). The utmost that can be said in favour of Dr. Buhler's view is that Hemasūri and Kumārapāla's intimate contact must have begun after the greatest expansion of his empire, and Kumārapāla must have found time for "doing honour daily to that monk" after war expeditions and conquests were over. The question arises as to when Kumārapāla and Hemachandra first met. According to Jinamandanagani, Kumārapāla once went to Pattana to wait upon Jayasimha and saw Hemāchārya seated on a lion-seat before the king. He felt that as the learned Jain monk was being respected by the king, it would be a meritorious thing to meet him; so he went to the lecture-hall of Hemasūri and asked him what the best virtue was. Hemachandra asked him to behave as a brother towards the wives of others. *Kumārapālaprabandha*, p.p. 18-22.

There is nothing improbable or incredible in the account of Jinamandana. Kumārapāla must have been attending the court of Jayasimha to wait upon the king before he came to know of the evil intention of Siddharāja, and as Hemasūri attended Jayasimha's court frequently, Kumārapāla must have seen him. Moreover, as Hemāchārya was much respected by Jayasimha, Kumārapāla must have thought it advisable to see him.



days and forbade the taking of life throughout the kingdom. The offerings of living animals to gods were also stopped.<sup>26</sup>

That Kumārapāla, realising like Akbar under Jain influence that it is not meet that man should make his stomach the grave of animals, forbade the destruction of life in his kingdom, is proved by other evidence also. According to the Dvyās'raya, king Kumārapāla seeing a man taking four or five half-dead goats to a butcher, felt much that the people in his kingdom killed beasts, and so forbade the taking of life in his kingdom. Animal sacrifices were stopped. As the result of this edict, the ascetics in Pali land (Marwad) did not get the skin of the deer to use as a covering, and the people of Panchaladeśa, though formerly great destroyers of life, were prevented from taking life.

---

We, therefore, come to the conclusion that Kumārapāla and Hemachandra must have met in the reign of Jayasimha before Kumārapāla was forced to wander to save his life.

The Prabandhas relate that Hemasūri had helped Kumārapāla in his days of adversity and forecast that he would be a king of Gujarat.

(26) Somaprabha, *Kumārapālpratibodha*, p. p. 40-41.

The *Mahāvīracharita* adds that pigeon racing and cock-fighting were stopped. Kumārapāla insisted upon the care of all living creatures, whether they lived in water, on the land or in the air. Even a man of the lowest birth was not allowed to kill bugs, lice and the like.<sup>27</sup>

---

27 *Mahāvīracharita*, XII, 65-74 It is a mistake to suppose that injury to living creatures was forbidden for certain days in the year. Mr. Shastri D. K. quotes the Kiradu inscription in which Ālhanādeva had forbidden injury to living creatures for six days in a month. The inscription bears the date S. 1209; so its evidence cannot be used to decide for how many days injury to living beings was forbidden, because Kumārapāla's contemporary Yaśahpāla clearly states that injury to living creatures was forbidden for a period of twelve years (14 years according to Merutunga). Thus from the *Moharājaparājaya* it is clear that injury to living creatures was forbidden in V. S. 1216. It is, therefore, a mistake to expect a reference to an event that had occurred in V. S. 1216 in an inscription of V. S. 1209.

On the other hand, it is quite probable, as the Kiradu inscription of V. S. 1209 says that injury to living creatures was forbidden for a few days in a month, in the beginning, and by V. S. 1216, complete injury to living beings was forbidden throughout the year.

From the *Moharājaparājaya*, it is clear that injury to living creatures was forbidden in V. S. 1216. ( or A. D. 1160 )

Though Kumārapāla proclaimed 'amāri', he did not wish that butchers and others who made a living by taking life or killing creatures should suffer; so he generously compensated the butchers by giving them three years' income.<sup>28</sup>

The later chroniclers also relate that Kumārapāla proclaimed 'amāri' for a period of fourteen years. They further state that this edict was strictly enforced. The story is told of a merchant of Sapādalakshadeśa, who was compelled to build the Yukavihar for killing a louse.<sup>29</sup> The *Mahāvīracharita* ( XII, v. 66 ) seems to confirm this story.

Hemasūri, then, impressed upon the king the necessity of abandoning gambling by enumerating its numerous vices and telling him the story of Nala.<sup>30</sup> At its end, Kumārapāla asked the sūri whether he could play at dice for the sake of pleasure; but when the sūri replied in the negative, the king took a vow to refrain from

---

28 *Dvyūśraya*, XX, 4 to 37. 29 *Prabandhashintā-mam*, p. 232. 30 *Somaprabha*, *Kumārapālaprati-bodha*, p. 47.

the same. At his minister's request, Kumārāpāla issued edicts declaring gambling illegal in his kingdom.<sup>31</sup> The above account of Somaprabhasūri is confirmed by the *Mahāvīracarita* (XII, v. 73).

Hemasūri then, dwelt at great length upon the necessity of behaving as a brother to the wives of others and told the king the story of Pradyota. At its end, Kumārāpāla told the sūri that he was always averse to the wives of others, and never tolerated any one in his kingdom who thought of them.<sup>32</sup>

The Sūri, then, advised the king to give up the company of courtezans and drinking. Kumārāpāla accepted the sūri's advice and enforced prohibition in his kingdom.<sup>33</sup> This account of Kumārāpāla's contemporary is confirmed by the *Mahāvīracarita*<sup>34</sup> and the *Dvyās'raya*. The latter work adds that the king generously compensated those who had suffered by his edict by giving them three years' income.<sup>35</sup>

At the sūri's desire, the king next gave up the practice of confiscating the property of a man

---

31 Somaprabha, *Ibid*, p. p. 76-7. 32 *Ibid*, p. 84.  
33 *Ibid*, p. 92. 34 *Ibid*, *Mahāvīracarita*, XII, 70-1.

dying without leaving a child.<sup>36</sup> This account is confirmed by the *Dvyās'raya*, the *Mahāvira-charita* and the *Kirtikaumudī*.<sup>37</sup>

Like a skilful missionary, Hemasūri had, at first, not insisted upon the more particular doctrines of Jainism, but had confined his attention to the teaching of the common principles of Hinduism and Jainism. When, however, he scored victory in his work, he proceeded to instruct the king in the particular doctrines of his faith. He told the king that 'Arhat' was omnipotent, omniscient and free from internal enemies, and should, therefore, be worshipped in eight different ways.<sup>38</sup>

After explaining 'devatattva' to the king, Hemasūri proceeded to explain Dharmatattva and 'gurutattva'. He told Kumārapāla that there were four main forms of 'Dharmatattva'—'Dāna' (generosity), Śīla (good conduct), Tapa (penance) and Bhāvanā (good intention) and dwelt at great length upon the three sub-divisions of

36 Somaprabha, *Kumārapālapratibodha*, p. 114.

37 *Dvyās'raya*, XX, 36-85. *Kirtikaumudī*, II, 48; *Mahāvira-charita*, XII, 14.

38 Somaprabha, *Kumārapālapratibodha*, p.p. 117, 122, 129-30.

dāna—jñānadāna ( or imparting knowledge to others ), ' abhayadāna ' ( saving the lives of others ) and dharmopastambhadāna which consisted in giving food, drink, clothing, beds, seats and other accommodations to the Jains Thereupon the king opened a satrāgara for the Jains and appointed Abhayakumara, son of Nemināga, as its superintendent.<sup>39</sup>

Hemasūri next proceeded to explain the king the twelve vows of a Jain layman. As to the practical results which followed the taking of the first vow, Jinamandana says that besides forbidding the destruction of life in his eighteen provinces, Kumārapāla persuaded the princes of fourteen states to pass similar edicts in their kingdoms. Moreover, he declared the use of unstrained water illegal, and like Silāditya of Molapo, gave strained water to his horses and elephants. Hemasūri then gave him the biruda of ' Śaranāgatatrāta.<sup>40</sup>

After taking the second vow, Kumārapāla spoke sweet, truthful and measured words. His dealings with friends, wives, enemies and preceptors were marked with straight forwardness.

39 Ibid, p. p. 219-20.

40 *Kumārapālaprabandha*, p. 81.

If he told a lie unconsciously, he performed penance out of repentance for the same.<sup>41</sup>

When Kumārāpāla took the fourth vow, all his queens except Bhopaladevi had died; later on, when the last queen died, the king refused to marry another, eventhough persuaded by his men to do so.<sup>42</sup>

Realizing that contentment is the key to happiness, Kumārāpāla, while taking the fifth anuvrata, vowed not to keep more than six crore gold coins, eight crore rupees, one thousand tolas of precious jewels, two thousand pots of ghee and oil, two thousand khandis of corn, five lac horses, one thousand camels, one thousand elephants, eighty thousand cows, five hundred houses, five hundred shops, besides an army of eleven hundred elephants, five thousand chariots, eleven lac horses and eighteen lac foot soldiers.<sup>43</sup>

At the time of taking the first Gunavrata or the sixth vow of a Jain layman, Kumārāpāla had vowed not to stir out of the capital in the monsoon, as there was the possibility of the destruction of many lives in that season.<sup>44</sup>

41 Ibid, 84-5. 42 Ibid, p. p. 84-5. 43 Ibid, p. 85.

44 These details of Jinamandanagani are not confirmed by contemporary chroniclers.

When Kumārapāla took the second *gunavratā* or the seventh vow of a Jain layman he gave up the twenty-two 'abhakshyas' and thirty-two *anantakayas*, or in short, the food forbidden by the *śāstras* or Jain Scriptures. He further vowed to take all things after offering them to God. Of the things called 'sachitta', he took only eight 'pans' of 'Nāgaravela'. In the rainy season, he gave up all oily substances except ghee, and did not use green vegetables. With certain exceptions, he took his food only once a day, and did not enjoy his wife by day or on 'parvas'. He also abolished taxes on trees, cars and other things.<sup>45</sup>

When the King took the first 'Sikshā vrata' or the tenth vow of a Jain layman, he vowed to perform two 'sāmāyikas' daily.<sup>46</sup>

In fulfilment of the *Poshadhopavāsavratā* or the eleventh vow of a Jain layman, the king performed 'poshadhas' on holy days, and observing complete fast, did not sleep at night. Most of his time, he spent in meditation, and while observing the *vrata*, he took particular care to see that no life was destroyed.<sup>46</sup>

When Kumārapāla took the twelfth vow of a



Jain layman, he repealed a tax collected from the Jains and asked Ābhada Sheth to improve the condition of the Jains by distributing one thousand gold coins among the deserving. He also requested Hemasūri to keep him constantly informed of the condition of poor Jains. Ābhada Sheth had, under Kumārapāla's instructions, spent one crore in a year; he was, however, unwilling to have that sum from the king, but the king, in order that his twelfth vow might not be broken, persuaded him to accept that sum on his behalf.<sup>47</sup>

That Kumārapāla did keep the twelve vows of a Jain layman is confirmed by other evidence. Somaprabhasūri, a contemporary of Kumārapāla informs us that the king received praises from Hemasūri for taking the twelve vows<sup>48</sup>. Merutunga and Chāritrasundarasūri also make a passing reference to this fact. It is certain that the taking of these vows must have been followed by some relevant conduct on the part of Kumārapāla and there is nothing improbable or incredible in the above details furnished by Jinamandanagani.

Kumārapāla then showed his zeal for Jainism

47 Ibid, p.p. 88-9.

48 *Kumārapālapratibodha*, p. 319.

by making pilgrimages to the holy places of the Jains with the Jain Sangha. The chroniclers, though differing in details, leave us in no doubt that Kumārapāla had undertaken his pilgrimages after hearing the 'tirthamahatmya' from Hemasūri. They further agree in saying that he had visited the holy hills—Śatrunjaya and Giranāra. It is certain, as Somaprabhasūri, a contemporary of Kumārapāla, states that the king did not climb Giranāra owing to old age. The chroniclers are, moreover, unanimous in saying that Kumārapāla constructed a trunk road on Giranāra. The officer appointed to superintend the work was Āmradeva, the governor of Saurāstra, as Somaprabha and Jinamandana say, and not Vāgbhata as some of the later chroniclers relate. It is also certain that Hemasūri, king's guru, was with him along with the Jain Sangha. There is, however, some difference of opinion as to the route followed by Kumārapāla. Somaprabhasūri who places the pilgrimage before the administration of the twelve vows of a Jain layman, says that the king went first to Giranāra and then to Śatrunjaya, while the others say that he first went to Śatrunjaya and then to Giranāra. The third view is that he visited these places via Dhandhukā. The probable solution is that

Kumārāpāla had made two or three pilgrimages to these holy places at different times. There are various reasons for holding this view. Firstly, Kumārāpāla had been under the influence of Hemasūri for a period of more than fourteen years; secondly, Jinamandanagani, in the general outline of Kumārāpāla's work, says that the king made seven pilgrimages; thirdly, Rajasekhara puts to his credit two pilgrimages—one to Śatrunjaya, Giranāra and Devapattana and the other to Cambay. We may, therefore, give credence to the statement of Jayasimhasūri, Jinamandanagani and Rajasekhara that Kumārāpāla visited Devapattana and paid obeisance to Chandraprabhu.<sup>49</sup>

Besides proclaiming 'āmāri,' and taking the twelve vows of a Jain layman, Kumārāpāla showed his zeal for Jainism by erecting numerous temples in various places. Somaprabhasūri, his contemporary, says that Kumārāpāla built so many temples to the Tirthankaras that it was impossible to count them.<sup>50</sup> He is supported by

---

49 The details of Kumārāpāla's pilgrimages are given in the *Kumārāpālapratibodha*, p. p. 75-8, *Prabhāvaka-charita*, XII, 838-47) *Prabandhachintāmani*, p. p. 238-9, *Kumārāpālaprabandha*, p. p. 99 to 104 and other works.

50 *Kumārāpālapratibodha*, p.p. 144-5.

Hemasūri who says, "In almost every village, he, whose wealth is innumerable, will adorn the earth with temples of the Jains."<sup>51</sup> Merutunga says that Kumarapāla built 1440 temples, while Charitrasundaragani puts to his credit 1400 temples. The numbers of Merutunga and Charitrasundara seem to be exaggerated at first sight; but if we examine them in the light of statements of Somaprabhasūri and Hemasūri, they appear to be not far from the truth. It is probable, however, that Merutunga and Charitrasundara may have included in their numbers temples erected with state grants.

The chroniclers then enumerate the important temples of the King. The Dvyāśraya speaks about the Kumāravihāra in Anahilavāda and one more to Parśvanātha in Devapattana.<sup>52</sup> Yaśahpāla says that the king built the Tribhuvanavihāra thirty-two temples as penance for the sins of his teeth.<sup>53</sup> Merutunga adds a few more—the Dikshavihāra in Cambay where Hemasūri was consecrated as a monk and the Jholikavihāra in Dhandhukā on the site of Hemāchārya's

51 Hemasūri, *Mahāvīracharita*, XII, 75.

52 *Dvyāśraya*, XX, 98-9. 53 *Moharājaparājaya*, p. 93, introduction p. IX.

birth place.<sup>54</sup> The sites of these temples in Dhandhukā and Cambay can be seen even to-day.

Kumārāpālā's temple on Giranāra is situated in the vicinity of Bhīmākunda. The Mulaṇāyaka or the principal deity of the temple is Abhinandanaswāmī or the fourth Tirthankara. The temple has a big sabhaṁandapa in the walls of which are several 'Devakulikas' containing images of Tirthankaras. It seems there was, at one time, a corridor round this temple. In the compound of the temple, there are a garden and a step-well.

The temple seems to have suffered at the hands of an iconoclast. An inscription of A. D. 1824 shows that it was repaired by Ānandajī Kalyānaji and Hansarājā Jethā.

Kumārāpālā's temple on the Śatrunjaya Hill is one of the oldest on the hill. It is roofed and forms a fine block with low towers. It is dedicated to Ādinātha, the First Tirthankara. The door is of yellowish stone beautifully carved. The garbhagriha has a beautiful canopy of bluish marble over the head of Rishabhadeva. There is a big hall where the devotees offer prayers. In the niches, we see the images of different

Tirthankaras. On Jain holidays, the images are profusely adorned. The images of Sasanadevatas are supposed to guard the temple. The Jinalaya is kept in such a state of constant repairs that it is difficult to say how much of it belongs to the time of Kumarapala.

Kumarapala's temple on the Taranga Hill (near Mehsana) is dedicated to Ajitanatha, the second Tirthankara. At the main entrance, there are eight pillars of the biggest size with carving at the bottom as well as at the top. On the north and the south, the entrance is supported by two similar pillars. The temple has a big sabhamandapa which is used by the devotees as a prayer Hall. In the walls of the Sabhamandapa, there are several niches containing the images of Tirthankaras and Sasanadevatas. The central dome is supported on eight pillars beautifully carved. Eight statues with various musical instruments are represented as standing on the pillars. Near the garbhagriha, however, there are two simple pillars. In the gabhara, there is a colossal idol of Ajitanatha. On both the sides of it, ladders are provided for its worship. The image which we see to-day in the temple is not the one originally set up by Kumarapala. It

was set up by Govinda Sanghavi in A. D. 1423, and seems to have suffered, though not much, at the hands of an iconoclast.

Besides the idol of Ajitanatha, there are several images of Tirthankaras, which must have been replaced after A. D. 1423. Unlike other Jain temples, we do not find here a 'bhamati' or corridor. The height of the temple is about forty-two yards.

Inside the temple, there is a way up the labyrinth where it is not advisable to go without a lamp or with children. Moreover, it is not possible for three or four men to go there at a time and in a line. One noticeable feature of this labyrinth is the 'kegara' wood which is used in it.

Outside the temple, there is beautiful carving on the walls. On all sides, there are statues of men and women as well as gods and goddesses. Men are adorned with bracelets, armlets, anklets and ear-ornaments; some of them are represented with a loin-cloth only, probably because they are going to the temple to worship the Tirthankara's image. Statues of women are represented in full dress, profusely adorned with bracelets, armlets, anklets, necklaces and earrings. It is interesting to note that none of them has

ornaments for the nose, probably because in those days their use was uncommon. Some images of gods and goddesses are in a meditating posture; others are represented as going to the temple with materials of worship. Some of these statues are mutilated, but most of them are well-preserved. All these statues are bare-footed.

The *Mahāvira-charita* speaks of one superb edifice of Kumārāpāla in Anahilavāda. According to Hemasūri, Kumārāpāla once heard from his guru about the Jain statue consecrated by Kapila and formed a desire to dig up the sandy place and bring the all consecrating statue to Anahilavāda. With the consent of his preceptor, he ordered his officials to dig up the sandy place and bring the statue. The place of Vitabhaya was dug up and the statue was brought to Anahilavāda in great pomp. Then erecting a superb temple in a pleasure-house near his palace, the king set up the image and worshipped the same thrice a day.<sup>55</sup>

Kumārāpāla gave one more proof of his devotion to Jina by instituting car-festivals. In the Kumāravihāra, he held the Athaimahotsava or the eight days' festival, performed "snātra" puja and sat by the side of his preceptor with

---

55 Hemasūri, *Mahāvira-charita*, XII, 72 to 74.



folded hands. On the full-moon day of Chaitra, a monster procession attended by the king, his feudatories, public servants, and citizens started from the Kumāravihara. An image of Paśvanātha was set up in a car and exhibited to the Public eye. When the procession came to the palace gate, Kumārapāla worshipped the image of Paśvanātha set up in the chariot, in the presence of the congregation and waved lights before it. The chariot of the Jina driven by elephants was led in procession for eight days and exhibited to the public eye. In the month of Āśvin, also, the king celebrated the car-festival for nine days and asked his feudatories to glorify Jainism. The latter obeyed royal commands by building Jain temples, holding car-festivals and honouring Jain monks.<sup>56</sup>

Somaprabhasūri's account of the car-festivals is confirmed by Hemasūri. In the *Mahāvīracharita*, it is said, "On the whole earth, as far as the ocean, he will cause the statues of the Arhat to be borne in procession, on cars, in every village, in every town."<sup>57</sup> The verse adds to our knowledge by informing us that the car-festivals were not

---

56 *Kumārāpālapratibodha*, p. p. 174-5.

57. Hemasūri, *Mahāvīracharita*, XII, 76.

confined to the capital only, but were caused to be instituted "in every village, in every town" in the kingdom.

In spite of this widespread activity in the spirit of the Jain doctrine, it is said that as in some inscriptions he is described as 'Umapati-varalabdhaprasad' or prospering through the favour of Siva or as an ardent devotee of Siva, he had not embraced Jainism but only cultivated regard for it. It is true that in an inscription of his dated V. S. 1220 or A. D. 1163-4, he is described as prospering through the favour of Siva. Other inscriptions in which he is so described are either prior to the date of his conversion or belong to later reigns. The epithet, however, seems to be traditional and does not convey the meaning which it is sought to imply. It seems to have been first borne by Mularaja who was, beyond doubt, an ardent devotee of Siva and later on applied to his successors without discrimination. In support of this view, a parallel from History is quoted. Before the Reformation found a footing in England, Henry VIII (1509-1547 A. D.) had written a book against Martin Luther, a German monk, who was trying to reform the Church; and the Pope, as a mark of favour, had conferred on Henry VIII the title

of the "Defender of the Faith" which he continued to hold eventhough he had revolted against the Faith, and which his successors have borne even upto this day, although it has ceased to imply what its grantor meant. In the same way, it is by no means improbable that Kumārapāla who had obtained the throne after passing through many vicissitudes of life and who had during the early years of his life made some grants to Śiva temples may have been described "Umapativaralabdhaprasad," when it ceased to have any meaning. Other evidence also leads us to the same conclusion. Firstly, an inscription of his reign dated v. Samvat 1221 or A. D. 1165 describes him as "Paramārhat" or the excellent follower of Jina.<sup>58</sup> Secondly, in the Praśasti to the Śāntināthacharita of V. S. 1227 or A. D. 1170-71, Kumārapāla is called "Paramaśrāvaka" or an orthodox Jain. Thirdly, Yaśahpāla, a contemporary of the king, has written the *Mohaparājaya*, an allegorical drama to celebrate the conversion of Kumārapāla to Jainism. Fourthly, Somaprabhasūri, another contemporary of the king, has written the *Kumārapālapratiḥodha* entirely dealing with the teaching of Jainism to

---

58. Epig. Ind., XI, 35; *Prachina Jaina Lekha Sangraha*, No. 352.

Kumārāpāla by Hemasūri. Fifthly, the later chroniclers including the Brahmin Someśvara are unanimous in saying that Kumārāpāla had embraced Jainism.<sup>59</sup> Sixthly, Someśvara who describes the relations of his ancestors to the Anahilavāda Kings in the *Surathotsave* says nothing about their intercourse with Kumārāpāla, probably because the king who had embraced Jainism was not much concerned with his Brahmin Purohita. Seventhly, tradition has preserved his name in the list of excellent followers of Jina. He is remembered twice a day by the Jains in their temples—in the morning at the time of worshipping the Jineśvara with flowers<sup>60</sup> and in the evening at the time of Ārati or the waving of lights before the image.<sup>61</sup> In the light of all this evidence, we unhesitatingly conclude that Kumārāpāla had embraced Jainism.

Though Kumārāpāla had embraced Jainism, he did not forget the royal duty of encouraging his subjects in their pious and religious works; so when Bhāva Brihaspati requested him to

59. *Kirti Kaumudi*, II, 43, 50, 51.

६० पंच कोडीना फूलें, जेना सीज्यां काज ।

राजा कुमारपालने, आप्या देश भठार ॥

६१ आह्ती उतारी राजा कुमारपाले ।

repair the temple of Somanatha, he readily consented to do so <sup>62</sup>

We shall now say a few words about Kumārāpala's principal officers. In those days, the heads of different departments of the state, provincial Governors, prime ministers and 'Dandanayakas' were known as *mantris* or ministers and acted as commanders of the army.

According to the *Dvyāśraya*, Vāgbhata was a Prime Minister of Kumārāpala.<sup>63</sup> This fact is confirmed by the Nadola copperplates of V. S. 1213.<sup>64</sup> It is difficult to say who this Vāgbhata was. Probably he was the son of Udayana who built a stone temple to Ādinatha on the Śātrunjaya Hill in V. S. 1211 ( or A. D. 1154-5 ) and founded Vāgbhatapura at the foot of the hill. In this city, Vāgbhata built a temple of Parśvanatha and called it Tribhuvanavihāra after the King's father.<sup>65</sup>

Āmbada or Āmrabhata was another, 'mantri' of Kumārāpala. He was the second son of Udayana. We have already seen him in connection with his expedition against Mallikarjuna. He

62. *Bhavanagara Inscriptions*, p. 187, v. 11.

63. *Dvyāśraya*, XX, 91-2. 64 *I. A.* ( 1912 ), p. 203.

65. *Prabandhachintāmaṇi*, p. 220.

built the Śakunikavihara in Broach in V. S. 1211 ( or V. S. 1222 )<sup>66</sup> The Jains of Broach believe that the remains of this temple are found in a mosque.

The Udepur inscription of V. S. 1222 informs us that Chāhada was a dandanāyaka of Kumārapāla in Mālwa.<sup>67</sup> He was probably Chāhada, third son of Udayana. From an inscription on Giranara, it seems he had seven sons, the eldest of whom was a treasurer of Kumārapāla.<sup>68</sup> By dint of merit, he ( the eldest son ) rose to the rank of Prime Minister. From the Praśasti to the *Prithvichandra-charita* of Śantisūri, it is clear that Kumārasimha, Chāhada's eldest son, was the Prime minister in V. S. 1225.<sup>69</sup>

The Kiradu inscription of V. S. 1209 and the Bali inscription of V. S. 1216 speak of Mahadeva as the Prime Minister of the king.<sup>69A</sup> We do not

66. Jayasimhasūri, *Kumārapāla-charita*, VIII, 642; Jinamandana, *Kumārapālaprabandha*, p. 74; as the temple was built according to the wishes of his father, it is more probable that it was built sometime after his death in V. S. 1211. 67. I. A., XVIII, 344. 68. *Prāchīna Jaina Lekha Sangraha*, introduction, p. p. 92-4. 69. Dalal, *Jesalmer Catalogue*, p. 11. 69A. *Prāchīna Jaina Lekha Sangraha*, No 346; *Gujaratano Madhyakalina Rājput Itihās*, II, p. 318.

know much about this Mahadeva. He was probably the son of Dādaka, a Prime Minister of Siddharaja, and the governor of Ujjain in V. S. 1195. He does not seem to have held the post of the Prime Minister from V. S. 1209 to V. S. 1216, because the Nadola Copperplates inform us that Vagbhat was the Prime Minister in V. S. 1213. Mahadeva seems to have fallen from power after Kumārāpala's formal conversion to Jainism in V. S. 1216, because Yaśodhavala was the prime minister between V. S. 1218 and 1220<sup>70</sup> Kumārasimha, about whom more has been said above, was the Prime minister in V. S. 1225 and Vādhuyana in V. S. 1227.<sup>71</sup> The Prāgasti to the Mallinathacharita informs us that Prithvipāla was a Prime Minister of Kumārāpala.<sup>72</sup> This Prithvipāla repaired Vimala-shah's temple on Mt. Abu.<sup>73</sup> The names of Kapardi and Āliga are also recorded in the 'prabandhas'

In V. S. 1202, Sahajiga was the dandanāyaka of Saurāstra;<sup>74</sup> in V. S. 1207, Sajjan was the

---

70. Desai, *Jain Sahityano Itihasa*, p. 279; I. A., XVIII, p. 343. 71. *Jesalmer Catalogue*, p. 17, p. 39. 72. *Apabhramsa Kavyatrayi*, p. 79. 73. *Prachina Jaina Lekha Sangraha*, No. 157. 74. *Revised List of Antiquarian Remains in the Bombay Presidency*, p. 246.

dandanāyaka of Chitoda.<sup>75</sup> We do not know who this Sajjana was. He was probably the dandanāyaka of Saurāstra in the time of Siddharāja and built the stone temple on Giranāra. In V. S. 1210, 1213 and 1216, Vaijaladeva was the dandanāyaka of Nādola.<sup>76</sup> In V. S. 1222, Āmbaka, son of Rāniga, was the dandanāyaka of Saurashtra.<sup>77</sup>

Among the samants of Kumārāpāla, there were Vapanadeva of Godhra, Paramāra Someśvara of Kirādu, Alhanadeva of Nādola and many others.<sup>78</sup> They were required to serve their overlord personally and many a time lived at Anahilapataka. We have already seen how Dharavarsha of Chandravati accompanied Āmra-bhata, in his expedition against Mallikarjuna and Alhanadeva went against the rebel chiefs of Saurashtra. If they incurred the displeasure of their overlord, they were deposed.

Like his predecessor Siddharāja, Kumārāpāla was a great patron of learning and the learned. The most learned man of this age

---

75. Epig. Ind., II, p. 422 76. *Prachina Jaina Lekha Sangraha*, No. 326; *Gujaratano Madhyakalina Rajput Itihas*, II, p. 320. 77. *Prachina Jaina Lekha Sangraha*, Nos. 50-51. 78. *Gujaratano Madhyakalin Itihas*, II, pp. 323-4.



was Hemasūri, his preceptor. We have already dealt with the *Siddha-Hema*, a very well-known work of this remarkable Jain monk. The Success of the *Siddha-Hema* induced Hemasūri to write many more works intended to give the students of Sanskrit compositions complete instructions for expressing themselves elegantly and correctly. In this series, come the *Abhidhānachintāmani*; the *Anekārthasangraha*, the *Alankāraśuldhāmani* and the *Chhandānuśāsana*. The *Dvyāstrayamahākāvya* was also written to illustrate the rules of his grammar as well as to give the history of the Chaulukyās. His other works are the commentaries on the *AbhidhānaChintāmani*, *Anekārthasangraha*, and *Nāmamāla*, *Yogaśāstra*, *Trisāsthisalākāpurushacharita*, *Vitarāgastotra*, *KumārāpālaChariyam*, *Nighantu Sesha*, *Arhanniti*, *Dwātrimsikā*, *Mahādevastotra* and many others.

✓Hemasūri died in V. S. 1229 ( 1172-3 A. D )

Ramachandrasūri was a prominent pupil of Hemasūri. He wrote the *Dravyālanakāravritti* in V. S. 1202 ( A. D. 1145-6 ). He is called Śataprabandhakartu or the author of a hundred works, but it is more probable that he wrote a book called the Śataprabandha. His other works are the *Kumāravihāraśataka*, *Kaumudimitrā-*

*nandanam, Dvātrimsaka, Nalavilās, Nirbhayabhimavyāyoga, Rāghavābhyudaya, Yādavābhyudaya, Mallikāmakarandaprakarana, Rohinimrigāṅkaprakarana, Vanamāla Nātikā, SudhaKalāśa, Haima-BrihadvrittiNyāsa, Vyatireka Dvātrimsika, Ādidevastava, Munisuvratastava, Nemīstava, Sādhārana Jina stava, etc.*<sup>79</sup>

Rāmachandra was the Joint author of the *Dravyāṅkāravritti* and *Nātyadarpanavritti*. Siddharāja had conferred on him the biruda Kavikatāramalla. Merutunga says that he was one-eyed. After Kumārapāla's death, he was made to sit on red hot copper when he joyfully met his death by biting his tongue.<sup>79A</sup>

Gunachandra, Mahendra, Vardhamāna, Devachandra, Udayachandra and Bālachandra were the pupils of Hemasūri. Of these, Gunachandra was the joint author of the *Dravyāṅkāravritti* and *Nātyadarpanavritti*. Mahendrasūri wrote the *Anekārtha Kairavākarakaumudi* in V. S. 1241 and Vardhamānagani composed the *Kumāravihārapraśasti*. Devachandra was the author of the *Chandralekhā vijayaprakarana*. Bālachandra was

---

79. Desai, *Jain Sahityano Itihasa*, pp. 321-3; *Jesalmer Catalogue*, Introduction, p. 27. 79A. Merutunga, *Prabandhachintāmāni*, pp. 247-8.

a rival of Rāmachandra. After Kumārāpāla's death, he took the side of Ajayapāla and caused the death of Rāmachandra. He is said to be the author of the *Snātasyā*, a poem very well-known to the Jains.<sup>80</sup>

Besides Hemasūri and his pupils, there were many persons who did render "glorious and meritorious" services to the devotees of Sarasvatī. Jinabhadramunindra, pupil of Śalibhadra, was the author of the *Malapagaranakahā* in Samvat 1204 (A. D. 1148).<sup>81</sup>

Jinasekharasūri was the pupil of Jinavallabha and guru of Padmachandrasūri. He belonged to the Kharataragatchha and founded the Rudrapaliya Kharatara śākha in V. Samvat 1204 (A. D. 1148). He was the author of the *Samyaktva-saptatika*, *Śilatarangini* and the *Praśnottaramālā vṛitti*.<sup>85</sup>

Chandrasena, pupil of Pradyumna, was the author of the *Utapādasiddhiprakarana* in V.

---

80. Desai, Loc. cit, p. 324. 81. Peterson, IV, p. XXXIX; Hiralal Hansaraja, *Jain Dharmano Prāchīna Itihāsa*, I, p. 37. 82. Ind. Ant, XI, p. 248; Hiralal Hansaraja, Loc. cit, I, p. 39; Peterson, IV, p. XLIII; Weber II, p. 1088.

Samvat 1207 (A. D. 1151). He was assisted by Nemichandra in this work.<sup>83</sup>

Śrichandrasūri, pupil of Śalibhadra and Dhaneśvarasūri, wrote a commentary on the *Jitakalpa* in V. S. 1207 (A. D. 1151). He was also the author of the *Pratishthākālpa*.<sup>84</sup>

Govindagani, pupil of Devanayasūri (?), wrote a commentary on the *Karmastava* before V. S. 1218 (A. D. 1162).<sup>85</sup>

Paramānanda was the author of a commentary on the *Karmavipāka* of Garga. He gives his spiritual genealogy as follows:—

(1) Bhadreśvarasūri (2) Santisūri (3) Abhayadevasūri (4) Paramānanda. He flourished in V. S. 1221 (A. D. 1165) in the reign of Kumārapāla in which year a copy of the *Tiloyaśundarikāhā* of Devendragani was written at the expense of certain Jains<sup>86</sup> who had profited by his instructions.

Vimalachandra was a 'Bandhu' of Vadi

83. Peterson, III, app. p. 209; IV, p. XXVIII; Hiralal Hansaraja, Loc. cit., I, p. 32. 84. Peterson, V, p. LXXXIV, V, app. p. 64. 85. Hiralal Hansaraja, Loc. cit. I, p. 31; Peterson, V, p. XV. 86. Peterson, IV, p. LXXVI.

Devasūri of the Brihadgatchha. He was the author of the Praśnottararatnamālīkā and flourished about V. S. 1226 ( A. D. 1170 )<sup>87</sup>

Chandrasūri was a pupil of Vijayasimhasūri who was a pupil of Hemachandra Malladhari, and belonged to the Harshapuriyagatchha. He was the author of the Sangrahaniratna in Prākṛit. He wrote commentaries on the Āvasyakasūtra and Niryaṇali in V. S. 1222 ( A. D. 1166 ) and S. 1228 ( A. D. 1172 ) respectively.<sup>88</sup>

Haribhadrasūri, pupil of Ānandasūri and Amarachandrasūri and guru of Vijayasimhasūri in the Nāgendra gatchha was called Kalikalaguṭama. He was the author of the *Tatvaprabodha*.<sup>89</sup>

Pradyumnasūri, pupil of Mahendrasūri who was the pupil of Vadi Devasūri, wrote the *Vādasthalaṃ*. He flourished in the first half of the 13th. century of Vikrama

Jinapati, pupil of Jinachandra and guru of Jineśvara in the Kharataragatchha, was the author of the commentary on the *Panchalingiprakaraṇa* of Jineśvara.<sup>90</sup> His other works are the *Charcharik*

---

87. Peterson I, app. p. 15; Hiralal Hansaraja, Loc. cit., I, p. 120. 88. Peterson, III, app. pp 8, 133, I, app. p. 75, p. 3, IV, p. XXVIII; Hiralal Hansaraja, Loc. cit, I, p. 31. 89. Peterson, IV. p. OXL. 90. Peterson, III, app. pp. 222 and 323.

a *stotra* and commentary on the *Saṅghapattaka* and *Samāhāripātra*. His dates are: birth, A. D. 1154, diksha, A. D. 1162, padasthāpana by Jayadevāchārya in A. D. 1167 and death in A. D. 1221. According to the *Tīrthakalpa*, Jinapati consecrated an image of Mahāvira in Kalyān in A. D. 1177.<sup>91</sup>

Ratnaprabhasūri, pupil of Bhadreśvara who was a pupil of Devasūri of the Brihad gatchha, was the author of a commentary on the *Upadeśamālā* of Dharmadāsagani. He also wrote a commentary on the *Syādvādaratnākara* of Devasūri.<sup>92</sup>

Somaprabhasūri was a pupil of Jayasimhasūri who was a pupil of Devasūri of the Tapa Gatchha. He was the author of the *Sumatinātha charita*, *Suktimuktāvali*, *Satārthakāvya* and *Kumārapālapratiḥodha*.<sup>93</sup>

The last work contains an authentic account of the conversion of Kumārapāla to Jainism. The work is of great historical value because our author was a contemporary of Kumārapāla

91. Peterson, IV, pp. XXXVI; *Jain Itihāsa*, p. 106.

92. *Jain Itihāsa*, p. 105. 93. Desai, *Jain Sahityano Itihāsa*, pp. 283-4.

and Hemasūri. He is also said to have written the *Sringāravairāgyatarangini*.<sup>94</sup>

Malayagiri was a great commentator. He wrote commentaries on the Āgamas. He was the author of the following works:—<sup>95</sup>

- ( 1 ) *Āvaśyaka Brihadvritti*
- ( 2 ) *Oghaniryukti vritti*
- ( 3 ) *Chandrapragnapti tikā*
- ( 4 ) *Jivābhigama vritti*
- ( 5 ) *Jyotiskaranda tikā*
- ( 6 ) *Nandi tikā*
- ( 7 ) *Pindaniryukti vritti*
- ( 8 ) *Pragnāpana vritti*
- ( 9 ) *Brihatkalpa Pithikā*
- ( 10 ) *Bhagavati DwitiyaŚataka vritti*
- ( 11 ) *Rajaprasniya vritti*
- ( 12 ) *Viśeshāvaśyaka vritti*
- ( 13 ) *Vyavahārasūtra vritti*
- ( 14 ) *Suryapraghnapti vritti*
- ( 15 ) A commentary on the *Kshetrasamāsa* of Jinabhadra.

---

94. Hirālāl Hansrāja, loc cit, I, p. 136. 95. Desai, Loc. cit., p. 274.

( 16 ) *Karmaprakṛitī*

( 17 ) *Dharmasangrahaṇī tikā*

( 18 ) *Dharmasāra tikā*

( 19 ) *Panchasangraha vṛitti*

( 20 ) *Shadaṣīti vṛitti*

( 21 ) A commentary on the *Saptatikā*

( 22 ) The *Sabdānuśāsana* ( an original work on grammar containing 6000 verses. )

Lakshmanagani wrote the *Suparśvanatha Charita* in *Mandalipuri* ( *Māṇḍala* ). The work contains 10,000 verses and deals with the life of *Suparśvanatha*, the seventh Tirthankara of the Jains. This *Lakshmanagani* was a pupil of *Hemachandrasūri Malladhāri* <sup>96</sup>

*Siddhapāla*, son of *Sripāla*, was a great poet. Many learned Jain monks lived in his *Upāsraya* or monastery. He was a favourite of *Kumārapāla* and the latter, at times, listened to his sermon. The *Kumārapālapratibodha* of *Somprabhasūri* contains one such sermon. *Siddhapāla* flourished between V. S. 1211 and 1250 ( A. D. 1155 and 1194. ) <sup>97</sup>

*Chandrasūri*, pupil of *Devendrasūri* of *Chandra-*



gatohha, composed the *Sanatkumāracharita* in Anahilapātana in V. S. 1214.<sup>98</sup>

Durlabharāja mantri, son of Narasimha and grandson of Jāhila-mantri, composed the *Sāmudrikatilaka* in V. S. 1216.<sup>99</sup> He belonged to Prāgvāta race and rose to the rank of a minister in the time of Kumārāpāla.

Padmaprabhasūri was the author of the *Bhuvanadīpaka* in V. S. 1221. He was a pupil of Vādi Devasūri.<sup>100</sup>

Muniratnasūri was a pupil of Samudraghoṣha-sūri of the Chandra—Paurṇamīkagatohha. He wrote the biography of Amamaswāmī, a future Tirthankara, in V. S. 1225, in Anahilavāda. Our author's other works are the *Āmbadācharita* and *Munisuvratacharita*.<sup>101</sup>

Jagadeva, son of Yaśodhavalā of Srimālākula, spent much money to glorify Jainism. Hemasūri had conferred on him the title of 'Bālakavi'.<sup>102</sup>

The literary activities of the reign were not confined to the authors mentioned above. There

98. Ibid, p. 277. 99. Ibid, p. 277-8, Velanākara, No. 401. 100. Velanākara No. 372. 101. Peterson III, 144; Desai, Loc. cit., p.p. 281-2. 102. Desai, Loc. cit., p.p. 281-2.

were many Jains who could not write books themselves but who spent much money in making copies of the books written in this as well as previous reigns. Kumārapāla, himself, was a patron of learning and the learned and opened twenty-one Libraries in his kingdom. He had, moreover, employed 700 copyists to make copies of the works of Hemasūri.<sup>103</sup>

The Praśasti to the *Śāntināthacarita* of Devachandrasūri contains valuable information about the family of Rāhad of Prāgyatavamśa. Siddhināga was the ancestor of Rāhad. He had a wife named Ambini. Siddhināga and Ambini had four sons—Podhaka, Virada, Vardhana and Dronaka. The sons set up an image of Śāntinātha in the temple of Śāntinātha in Dāhoda. The image was worshipped in Dadhipadra or Dāhoda at least upto V. S. 1227 or A. D. 1169-70.

Podhaka had three sons—Ambudatta, Ambuvaradhana and Sajjana. He set up two images of Parśvanātha and Suparśvanātha in the temple of Mahavira in Madahrit (modern Mudhara, near Ābu). Podhaka's two daughters entered the order

---

<sup>103</sup>. Jinamandanaganī, *Kumārapīlaprabandha* p.p. 96-7.

of Jain nuns and came to be known as, Yaśahśri and Śivadevi.

Sajjana had a wife named Mahalatchhi who was a great donor, and five sons—Dhavala, Visala, Desala, Rahada and Bahad. Dhavala had two sons—Virachandra and Devachandra and a daughter named Siri. Virachandra had five sons named Vijaya, Ajaya, Rāja, Ambu and Salana.

Bahada had a wife named Jinamati and a son named Jasaduka.

Rahada was intelligent, popular religious and noble-minded. He worshipped the image of Jina according to the rules of his faith, praised the Jain monks, listened to their sermons, gave money in charity to the poor, performed penance to the best of his abilities and observed the vows of a Jain layman. Rahada had four sons named Chahad, Bohadi, Asada and Asādhara, and five daughters—in-law, named Asvadevi, Mundhi, M-adu, Teguya and Rajuka. Yaśodhara, Yaśodhira, Yasahkarna, were Rahad's grandsons and Ghuya, Jasuka and Jayantuka his grand-daughters.

Bohadi, second son of Rahada, was out off in the prime of life. So the *Śāntināthacharita* was

written at the request of Rahada in V. S. 1227 or A. D. 1170-71, in the reign of "Suśravaka Kumārapāla".

The *Prabandhachintāmaṇi* gives us information about Ābhada, a rich Jain, of the time of Kumārapāla. Ābhada began life as a poor man. Once fortune smiled upon him and he became very rich. He was a follower of Hemasūri, and performed the religious ceremonies of the Jains with great faith. He was a great donor.<sup>104</sup>

Chhadaka Sheth and Kubera were Jain multi-millionaires of the time of Kumārapāla. According to Yasahpāla, a contemporary of Kubera, Kubera had six crore gold coins, 8000 mans of Silver, 80 mans of Jewels, 50,000 horses, 1000 Elephants, 80,000 cows, 500 ploughs, 500 shops, 500 carriages etc.<sup>105</sup>

In the *Mahāvīracharita*, Hemasūri lets the Tirthankara make the following prophecy to Prince Abhaya about the extent of Kumārapāla's Empire:—

"He will conquer the region of Kubera (i. e.

---

104. *Prabandhachintāmaṇi* (Shastri's Translation), p.p. 181-2. 105. *Moharājaparājaya*, III, 39-42. These details are not confirmed by other evidence.

the north ) as far as the kingdom of the Turushkas, that of Indra ( the East ) as far as the Ganges, that of yama. ( South ) as far as Vindhya, and the west as far as the Ocean. ” ( XII, v. 52 ).

This statement of Hemasūri, Kumārāpāla's contemporary, is substantially justified. Kumārāpāla's victory over the Sapādalakha deśa added the territories of the Chohana King to his Empire. The defeat of Mallikarjuna gave him Thana and Colaba Districts over which the Silhara King held sway. He had inherited Gujarata, Cutch, Kathiawada, Malwa and Mewad from Siddharaja, his predecessor.

The Sodhadi vav inscription of this reign gives us valuable information about the custom duties. At the custom house of Māngrol, duties were levied on carts full of corn, donkeys loaded with goods and camels loaded with betel leaves. Owners of fields had at times to pay certain duties. These were payable in cash. At times, duties were payable in kind.<sup>106</sup>

Kumārāpāla was poisoned by his nephew Ajayapāla and died in S. 1229 ( A. D. 1172-3 ). He was the greatest of all the Solanki kings

---

106. *Bhāvanagara Inscriptions*, p. 158.

that adorned the throne of Anahilavada. In his reign, the empire reached its zenith. Kumārāpala maintained the same with a firm hand. His predecessor Siddharāja, though a great and popular king, cannot merit comparison with him. He did not hold sway over as large a territory as Kumārāpala. Konkana was not conquered by him, and the Sapādalaksha king was his friend, and ally rather than his feudatory. He was not a great statesman in as much as he did not make proper arrangements for the defence of the capital when he went on a pilgrimage to Somanātha with his mother. Naravarman invaded Gujarat and Santu Mantri had to give him gold to induce him to retire. The Chāhmans, moreover, claim that they, for some time, succeeded in occupying the capital under the leadership of Yojaka.<sup>107</sup>

Madanavarma of Mahobakapura defeated him. This is one of the reasons why Merutunga calls him a coward in battle. Jayasinha's personal character, moreover, was not good. He relentlessly persecuted Kumārāpala for no fault of his. Merutunga's statement that he was not a 'paradarsahodara' or a brother to the wives of others is very suggestive. The same seems to be confirm-

ed by the bards who speak at great length about Jayasimha's undesirable relations to Jasama and other women.

In Jayasimha's reign, "peace, safety, tranquillity and good government" of Gujarat were in danger for some time; in Kumarapala's reign, on the other hand, no invader dared knock at the gates of Gujarat. Jayasimha, moreover, was engaged in wars and conquests for the major part of his reign. His great victory over the King of Malwa, was won in V. S. 1192-3, only a few years before his death. He must have, therefore, found very little time for reforms. Most of the conquests of Kumarapala, on the other hand, were over before V. S. 1208, and he had considerable time at his disposal to think of the welfare of his people. By enforcing prohibition, he improved the condition of the middle classes and labourers. By forbidding injury to living creatures, he encouraged agriculture and lowered the cost of living. By declaring gambling and adultery illegal, he raised the tone of public morals. The king won the blessings of weeping widows and his other subjects by giving up the practice of confiscating the property of a person dying without an heir.

Kumarapala's character was spotless. Meru-

tunga says that he was a 'paradārasahodara' or a brother to the wives of others and the same is confirmed by Mahmud Ufi, a Muslim historian.<sup>108</sup> The latter chronicler says that Kumārapāla "surpassed all other rulers in Hindustan in good qualities and amiable disposition" and exercised power "with a right appreciation of the duties of a ruler." Remembering his own days of adversity, Kumārapāla "afforded full protection and Justice to his subjects, ruling with impartiality and equity."<sup>109</sup>

The above account of Mahmud Ufi deserves our full credence as it comes from a historian who had no reason to exaggerate, and as it is confirmed by Hemasūri, a contemporary chronicler, who says that "he will lead his people to the highest welfare, protecting it as a father."<sup>110</sup>

In fine, we conclude that Kumārapāla was the greatest king of the Solauki dynasty of Anahilavada and that he must rank very high in the list of good rulers of India.

After Kumārapāla's death, Ajayapāla came to the throne. He was the worst king on

108. Elliot, *History of India*, II, pp. 169-70.

109. Elliot, *History of India*, II, pp. 168-69.

110. *Mahāvīracharita*, XII, 47.



the throne of Anhilavāda. The policy of religious toleration followed by Mularāja and his successors since 942 A. D. was, for the first time, given up after 231 years. There was no freedom of conscience. The temples of Kumārāpāla were demolished one after another and used as gambling houses till Śilana, a jester, persuaded the king to desist from the work of destruction.(A).

The reign of terror had commenced. Kapardi, a minister of Kumārāpāla, was put to death. Rāmachandrasūri, a prominent pupil of Hemasuri, was made to seat on a heated plate of copper, and Āmrabhata was asked to prepare for battle in which he died.(B).

Ajayapāla's reign of terror was cut short by Vaijaladeva, a doorkeeper, who stabbed him in A. D. 1176.

Yasahpāla was a Jain minister of Ajayapāla. He completed the *Mohaparājaya*, an allegorical drama, celebrating the conversion of Kumārāpāla to Jainism, in this reign. His father's name was Dhanadeva and mother's name Rukmini. Dhanadeva was a minister of Siddharāja or Kumārāpāla.(C).

(A) *Prabandhaśhīntāmami*, p.p. 245-6.

(B) *Ibid*, p.p. 246-8.

(C) *Merutunga*, *Ibid*, p. 249.

Narapati, son of Āmradeva of Dhāra, completed the *Narapatijayacharchā* in Anahilavāda in V. S. 1232, (A. D. 1176).(D).

Pradyumna, pupil of Mahendrasūri, who was pupil of Vādi Devasūri, wrote the *Vādasthala*. In reply, Jinapatisūri of the Kharataragatchha wrote the *Prabodhyavādasthala*. Jinpati's other works are the *Tirthamālā*, *Sanghapattaka tikā* and *Panohalingivivarana*.(E).

Ratnaprabhasūri, pupil of Bhadreśvarasūri who was a pupil of Devasūri of the Brihad Gatchha, was the author of a commentary on the Upadeśamālā of Dharmadāsagani in V. S. 1238 (A. D. 1182). He also wrote a commentary on the *Syādvādaratnākara* of Devasūri.<sup>F</sup>

Ajayapāla was succeeded by his son Bāla Mularāja who ruled for only two years. The latter was succeeded by his brother Bhima II. During these two reigns, the policy of Ajayapāla was given up and people had full freedom of Conscience. The Jains could peacefully worship

(D) Velankara, Nos: 380-4.

(E) Peterson, IV, p.p. XXXVI-VII; Hirālāl Hansarāja, *Jain Itihāsa*, p. 36.

F. Peterson, IV, p. CII; Hirālāl Hansarāja, *Loc. Cit*, p. 36.

their Vitarāga Deva and Sarasvati, the goddess of learning.

Hemaprabhasūri, pupil of Yaśoghoshasūri, wrote the *Praśnottararatnamālā vritti* in V. S. 1243 (A. D. 1187) at the request of Haripāla mantri. He belonged to the Purnamika gatchha.<sup>6</sup>

Āsada was the son of Katukarāja and Anula-devī of Śrīmāla vamsa. He was an orthodox Jain. Abhayadevasūri, the "Kālikālagautama," was his guru. Āsada's works are the *Upadeśakandali*, *Jinastotras*, and a commentary on the *Meghaduta* of Kālidāsa. Rajada, Āsada's son, died a premature death; so Āsada wrote the *Vivekamanjari* to ease himself. He was known as "Kavisabhā-sringāra."<sup>7</sup>

Udayasimha wrote a commentary on the *Dharmavādhī* of Sriprabhasūri in V. S. 1253.<sup>7</sup>

Devasūri of Jhaliharagatchha was a pupil of Devendra and Haribhadrāsūri. He composed the *Padmaprabhacharita* in Prakrit in V. S. 1254.<sup>8</sup>

Purnabhadrasūri, pupil of Jinapatisūri of Kharataragatchha, compiled the *Panchākhyānaka*.<sup>9</sup>

G *Jesalmere Catalogue*, No. 90.

H. Peterson. V. 48; II, 56, III, 12. J. Desai, Loc. cit., p. 339. K-L. Ibid, p. 340. Purnabhadra's other works are *The Atimuktacharita*, *Daśasrāvakaṇḍharita*, *Dharmasālibhadracharita*, *Kṛitapunyacharita*, etc.

Newichandra who was converted by Jinapatisūri of Kharataragatchha wrote the *Satthisaya* in Prakrit. His son entered the order of Jain monks and came to be known as Jineśvarasūri.<sup>M</sup>

Malayaprabha, pupil of Mānatungasūri, wrote a commentary on the *Siddhajayanti*, a work of his spiritual preceptor,<sup>N</sup> in V. S. 1260.

Tilakācharaya of Chandragatchha was a pupil of Sivaprabha. He gives his spiritual lineage as follows:—( 1 ) Chandraprabhasūri ( 2 ) Dharmagosha ( 3 ) Chakreśvarasūri ( 4 ) Sivaprabha ( 5 ) Tilakāchārya. He was the author of the *Āvasyakalaghuvritti* in which he was helped by his pupil Padmaprabha in V. S. 1296 ( A. D. 1240 ). His other works are the *Pratyekabuddha-Charita* in V. S. 1261 ( A. D. 1205 ), the *Jitakalpavritti* in V. S. 1274 ( A. D. 1218 ), the *Samyaktvuprakaranavritti* in V. S. 1277 ( A. D. 1221 ), the *Daśavaikālikatikā*, the *Śrāvaka-prāyas-chītasāmāhāri*, *Pratyākhyānalaghuvritti*, *Śrāvaka-pratikramanasūtravritti*, *Śādhupratikramanasūtravritti*, and *Pākshikasūtra*.<sup>P</sup>

---

M. Bhāndūrakara, IV, 149, Velankara, Nos. 1670-72.

N. Peterson, III, 37.

P. *Jesalmere Catalogue*, introduction, p. 20.

Jinapala, pupil of Jinapatisūri of Kharatara-gatchha, wrote a commentary on the *Shatssthānaka*.<sup>Q</sup>

Dharmaghoshasūri, pupil of Jayasimhasūri of Anchalagatchha and guru of Mahendrasūri, was the author of the *Saptapadatikā* in V. S. 1263 (A. D. 1207). The book is written in the form of questions and answers.<sup>R</sup>

Devendrasūri, pupil of Dhanesvarasūri of Nagendragatchha, composed the *Chandraprabha-charita* in Somesvarapura (Somanatha Pattana) in V. S. 1254 (or A. D. 1197-8). He is said to have founded Serisā tirth, near Kalol, in the Mehsana District of Bombay State.(s).

Jinadattasūri, founder of the Vāyatiya-gatchha, flourished about V. S. 1265 (A. D. 1209). He helped many persons to embrace Jainism. He is known as the author of the *Sri Jinendracharita*, the *Vivekavilāsa* and the *Sukanāśāstra*. He accompanied Vastupāla in his pilgrimage to holy places in V. S. 1277 (A. D. 1221).(T).

Q. Buhlar, VI, No. 776. R. Peterson, 66.

(S) Buhlar, II, No. 347 and III, 154; Jain Yuga, I, p. 188.

(T) Peterson, I, app. p. 2; Hirālāl Hansarāja, *Jain Itihāsa*, p. 36.

Vijayapāla, grand son of Sripāla, composed the *Draupadi-svayamvara*, a Sanskrit drama in two acts. At the desire of Bhima II of Anahilavāda, it was staged in the Tripurushaprāsada at the time of a spring festival and was much appreciated by the people of the capital.(v).

In V. S. 1247, Sobhanadeva was the Governor of Lata deśa and Ratnasimha the Mudradhikari. Āmbada mantri and Ālhadana Dandanayaka were the other Jain officers of Bhima II. They were brothers of Gallaka kula and regarded the monks of the Nagendragachha as their preceptors. Their ancestor Vādhu built a temple to Mahavira in Sangama Khetaka (probably modern Kaira which is situated on the confluence of the rivers Shedhi and Vatraka.) His son Kapardi built a temple to Ādinātha in Vatasara. Kapardi had a son named Amradeva whose son Devachandra had four sons—Āmbada mantri, Jhathana, Ālhadana Dandanayaka, and Pralhadana. After Āmbada mantri's death, Ālhadana Dandanayaka set up the images of Rishabhadeva, Chandraprabhu, Simandharaswami and Ambika in Satyapura or Sachora. At his request, Vardhamanasūri, pupil of Vijayasimhasūri of Nagendra gachha, composed

the *Vāsupujyācharita* in Anahilavāda in V. S. 1299 (or A. D. 1243). (w).

Dhāravarsha, King of Mt. Abu and a feudatory of the king of Anahilavāda, composed the *Pārthaparākramavyāyoga*, founded Pralhadanapura (Palanpura), and built the Palhavihāra, a Jain temple, in that city.(x).

## Appendix to chapter II

### Stories about the Intercourse of Hemasūri and Kumārapāla

The Jain Chroniclers relate many stories describing Hemasūri's relations to his friend and pupil Kumārapāla. Most of these stories show Hemasūri's erudition, his skilfulness in warding off the attack of envious Brahmins and his miraculous powers, and Kumārapāla's devotion to Jainism. In a short work like this, it is not possible to go into their details. But they are quoted here, in brief, for the sake of completion.

The first story related by Prabhāchandra, the earliest chronicler, informs us of a miraculous transformation of the ordinary palm-leaves into Sritāla leaves (*Prabhavakacharita*, XXII, 706-16). The second story in the *Prabhāvākacharita*

---

(W) Velanākara, No. 1772; Desai, Loc. cit., pp. 342-3.

(X) Desai, loc. cit., p. 343.

shows how Kumārāpāla showed his devotion to his 'guru' by making over his whole kingdom to him. The third story in the same work speaks about Hemasūri's power of prophecy (Ibid XXII, 765-70 and 699-705 ).

The first story in the *Prabandhachintāmaṇi* ( p. 205 ) shows how Hemasūri silenced Amiga by his cleverness in giving a reply. The second story in the same work ( pp. 205-6 ) relates how the learned Jain monk cleverly warded off the attack of a Brahmin. The third story of Merutunga relates how Hemasūri pleased the king by his clever reply. ( *Prabandhachintāmaṇi*, p. 206 ). The fourth story relates how the king was displeased with Viśveśvara who ridiculed Hemasūri ;and pleased with Rāmachandra who fooled Viśveśvara. ( Ibid, pp. 226-7 ). The sixth story shows Hemasūri's humiliation in acknowledging his mistake. The seventh story shows that the king rewarded those who praised Hemasūri and punished those who censured him. The eighth and ninth stories show that those who praised Hemasūri pleased the king. The tenth story describes Hemasūri's relations to his preceptor Devasūri ( Ibid., pp. 239-40 ). The eleventh story describes the past birth of Kumārāpāla. The twelfth story says that Hemasūri cured the



king of leprosy. (Ibid, p. 240 and 243-4 ). The thirteenth story shows Hemasūri's Yogic Powers (Ibid; p. 244 ).

To the stories of Prabhāchandra and Merutunga, Chāritrasundara adds a few more. The first story shows Kumārapāla's respect for Hemasūri. The second story shows that Devabodha could not work as a successful missionary at the court of Kumārapāla. The third story of Chāritrasundara is a continuation of the second. The fourth story relates the practical difficulties which Kumārapāla encountered upon his conversion and the way in which Hemasūri solved them. The fifth and the sixth stories show Kumārapāla's generosity [ *Kumārapālaśharita*, IV, (i), 31-2, V, ( i, ii, iii ); VIII, (i), 8 to 25 ].

Jayasimhasuri and Rajaśekhara have no new stories to tell. Jinamandana, however, adds a few more. The first story shows Hemasūri's knowledge of music. The second story shows Hemasūri's sound knowledge of non-Jain Sastras. The third story tells us how Hemasūri proved that the sacrifices were unjust. The fourth story informs us that those who praised Hemasūri received rewards from Kumārapāla. ( *Kumārapāla Prabandha*, pp. 37, 47-9 ).

---

## Chapter III

# Vastupāla-Tejahpala



According to all authorities, Chandapa of the Prāgvata race was the great grand-father of Vastupāla & Tejahpala. He had a son named Chandaprasād who was a minister of a king of Gujarat. Chandaprasād had a son named Soma who had no lord except Siddharāja and no God except Jineśvara. The latter had a son named Aśvarāja who was the father of Vastupāla and Tejahpala.<sup>1</sup>

The contemporary chroniclers do not say that Vastupāla and Tejahpāla were the sons of a widow, probably because widow-remarriages

---

1 Arisimha, *Sukritasankirtana*, III, 45-56, Jina-vijaya, *Prachina Jaina Lekha Sangraha*, Nos. 64, 65, *Bhavanagara Inscriptions* p. 174; Udayaprabha, *Sukritakirtikallolini*, 98-117, Rajasekhara, *Chaturvimsati-prabandha*, p. 107.

being rare in those days, they would not have thought fit to chide their patrons with their low birth. The later chroniclers, on the other hand, are unanimous on this point. According to them, Haribhadrāsūri, a Jain monk, once constantly looked at Kumāradevi, a young widow of surpassing beauty, while preaching in a monastery in Anahilavādā. One Aśvarāja who had observed this, asked the sūri the reason of it, at the end of the sermon. Haribhadrāsūri told him that the young widow was destined to be the mother of sons who would be like the sun and the moon of Jainism. Aśvarāja, then, served the father of Kumāradevi. After some days, he succeeded in winning the favour of Kumāradevi and married her. The latter gave birth to four sons—Vastupāla, Tejahpāla, Luniga and Malladeva and seven daughters—Jalhu, M-au, Dhanadevi, Sohaga, Sau, Vayaju and Padmadevi.<sup>2</sup>

Several stories are related about Vastupāla and Tejahpāla's coming to office. According to Someśvara, the guardian deity of Gujarāta once appeared to Lavanaprasāda in a dream and

---

2. According to Merutunga, Haribhadra constantly looked at Kumāradevi at the time of some religious ceremony and not while preaching. (*Prabandha-chintāmaṇi*—pp. 251-2.)

asked him to re-establish the glory of Gujarāta. Next morning, the king called his Purohita and told him the dream. The Purohita explained to him that it was an offer made to him by providence of the sovereignty of Gujarāta and that he should immediately establish his authority over the country which was at that time divided by powerful chiefs among themselves. The king then proposed to appoint some able minister to govern the country he had conquered. No sooner did this idea suggest to him than he thought of the two brothers Vastupāla and Tejahpāla and sent for them. The latter, accepting the invitation, went to the king and offering him presents, took their seats. The king, then, told them that he wanted to re-establish the glory of Gujarāta and for that purpose, required good ministers like them. Vastupāla expressed his joy at the king's call to office, but told him that he would accept it only if the king promised to be just and to control his passions and not to lend his ears to back-biters. The king consenting, the two brothers accepted office.<sup>3</sup>

According to Arisimha, Kumārāpāla appeared

---

3 *Kirtikaumudī*, II, 83-115 and III, 15-39, Kathavate's introduction to *Kirtikaumudī*, p.p. XIII, XIV.

to Bhimadeva in a dream and asked him to leave the reins of Government in the hands of Lavanaprasāda, appoint his son Viradhavala as his Yuvaraja and to favour Jainism that had fallen into decay. Next morning, the king made Lavanaprasāda Sarveśvara or lord over all and his son Viradhavala Yuvarāja in open court. The latter, then, demanded a good minister whereupon Bhimadeva asked the two minister-brothers Vastupāla and Tejahpāla, who were in royal service, to serve him and glorify the Jain faith.<sup>4</sup>

According to Bālachandrasūri, the guardian deity of Gujarāta, appeared to Viradhavala in a dream and asked him to appoint Vastupāla and Tejahpāla as his ministers. Viradhavala, then, sent for the two brothers who presented themselves before the king and paid their respects with presents. The king, being impressed by their good qualities, asked them to accept the ministerial seal. Vastupāla then declared their policy and upon the king's approving the same, received the seal of the minister.<sup>5</sup>

Jayasimhasūri says that Viradhavala once requested king Bhimadeva to give him a minister,

---

4. Arisimha, *Sukritasankirtana*, VI, 1-62. 5. Bālachandra, *Vasant-Vilas*, III, 51-42.

whereupon the latter gave him the two brothers Vastupāla and Tejahpāla who were working as his ministers.<sup>6</sup>

The story of the dream does not deserve consideration as it possesses poetic rather than historic truth. It is probable as Arisimha relates that Bhima II made Lavanaprasāda Sarvesvara or Lord of All; for the *Lekhapanchāsika* contains two documents which support this view. One is about a gift of land. It bears the date V. Samvat 1288. In it, Lavanaprasāda, the donor, is called Mahamandaleśvarādhipati or "The great overlord of feudatory princes." Before his name stands the whole genealogy of the Chaulukyas of Anahilavāda, and it is said that by the grace of his overlord Bhima II, he possessed the Khetakapathaka or the Kaira District. This document clearly shows that Lavanaprasāda had not rebelled against his lord; otherwise he would not acknowledge Bhima II as his master. It also shows that Lavanaprasāda had the power of making grants of land. The other document records an agreement of the same date between Mahamandaleśvara Rana Lavanaprasāda and Simhana, the Maharājadhirāja of Deogiri, in which

---

6. Jayasimhasūri, *Vastupāla-Tejahpāla Prasasti*, 39-52.

both the parties respectively promise to respect each other's boundaries, to keep peace, to help each other and to surrender each other's nobles who fled away with valuables. The date of the document is not to be taken as Samvat 1288 as all the documents in the work bear the same date, but it shows that Lavanaprasāda enjoyed very wide powers and was authorized to make treaties with foreign powers in his own name. Other evidence also shows that Lavanaprasāda was really 'Sarveśvara', for Merutunga describes him as Bhimadeva-rājyachintakari or the premier or administrator of Bhima.<sup>7</sup> The appointment of Viradhavala as Yuvarāja is also probable as Bhima II had no son. The other chroniclers do not mention this probably because it was without practical consequence, as Viradhavala had died before Bhima II.<sup>8</sup>

When Lavanaprasāda and his son conducted themselves apparently at least as the vassals of Bhimadeva II, it is probable that the latter may have given them the ministers Vastupāla and Tejahpāla, as Arisimha, supported by Jayasimhasūri and Udayaprabhasūri, says. Moreover, the state-

---

<sup>7</sup> *Prabandhaśhīntāmāni*, p. 250. <sup>8</sup> 1nd. Ant., XXXI, 487.

ment that Vastupāla gave out his policy before accepting office deserves full credence. It is also by no means incredible that the ministers entered into a contract with the Rana by which the latter was not to confiscate the wealth which they possessed even if he was displeased with them.<sup>9</sup> The later chroniclers relate that Vastupāla was made the Governor of Stambhātirtha or Cambay and Tejahpāla the prime minister. The statement deserves credence as we see Vastupāla as the Governor of Cambay in the *Kirtikaumudī* and other contemporary works. It is also corroborated by the Giranār inscription in which Vastupāla is described as Śarveśvara while Tejahpāla as Mahāmātya.<sup>10</sup> The date of the commencement of the Vastupāla-Tejahpāla ministry is given in the inscriptions as V. Samvat 1276.<sup>11</sup>

As the Governor of Cambay, Vastupāla ruled wisely and well. He redressed many wrongs committed by his predecessors in office. During his administration, the low people gave up earning money by unfair means, the wicked turned pale, the good prospered. All honestly

---

9 *Prabandhaśhintāmani*, p. 252; Rajasekhara, *Chaturvimsatiprabandha*, pp. 108-9. 10. *Arch. Reports of Western India*, II p. 170. 11. *Ibid*, p. 170.



carried on their business in security. Prostitutes followed the right path.<sup>12</sup> Vastupāla put an end to piracy, planted groves of trees, sunk wells, made public parks, dug tanks and did many other works of public utility. He treated all his subjects equally.<sup>13</sup>

The later chroniclers relate that Vastupāla had, on coming to office exacted twenty-one (?) laes as fine from a wicked old officer and with the money so obtained, kept an army. He had also compelled the heads of five hundred villages in the vicinity of Dholaka to pay tribute, from which they had claimed exemption for many years.<sup>14</sup>

Vastupāla was not only a financier but also a warrior and statesman. He defeated Sankha of Broach in battle<sup>15</sup> and formed friendship with Altamash, king of Delhi, by giving very good treatment to his mother or preceptor.<sup>16</sup>

According to the *Chaturvimsatiprabandha*, Tejahpala defeated the king of Godhra and exacted heavy fine from him. His services were

12. This is a poetic way of describing good administration. 13. *Kīrtikaumudī*, IV, 9 to 41; Kathavate's introduction, p. XIV. 14. Rajasekhara, *Chaturvimsatiprabandha*, p. 110. 15. Somesvara, *Kīrtikaumudī*, V, 7-68. 16. Bālachandra, *Vasanta Vilāsa* VI, 109.

appreciated by Viradhavala who rewarded him with presents.<sup>17</sup> This victory of Tejahpala is not confirmed by the contemporary chroniclers.

According to the *Vastupāla-charita*, Visaladeva had a maternal uncle named Sinha. Once the latter beat a Jain monk for a trivial offence. When Vastupāla came to know this, he asked his man to cut off the hand of Sinha. The latter patiently bore grudge and once instigated Visaladeva. But Someśvara brought about a conciliation between Visaladeva and Vastupāla. On another occasion, when a pratihara named Samara instigated the king, Someśvara again took the side of the minister and appeased the king<sup>18</sup> These stories are not recorded by the earlier chroniclers. This, however, need not lead us to reject them entirely. They are all right in so far as they show the relations of Vastupāla and Someśvara.

Narachandra, Vastupāla's preceptor, had told Vastupāla that he would die in V. Samvat 1296; so Vastupāla called his relatives and gave out his intention of making a pilgrimage to Śatrunjaya. The relatives consenting, he started for Śatrunjaya,

---

17 Rajasekhara, *Chaturvimsatiprabandha*, 114-5.

18 Jinaharsha, *Vastupalacharita*, pp. 295-8.

but could not reach the holy hill. He died on the way in V. Samvat 1296 (A. D. 1239-40) and his body was taken to the holy hill and burnt near it. Tejahpala erected a temple where his brother was burnt. When Visaladeva came to know of Vastupala's death, he was much grieved. He made Jaitrasimha, son of Vastupala, Lord of Petalada in appreciation of his father's services.<sup>19</sup>

The eleventh canto of the *Sukritasankirtana* describes the pious and religious deeds of Vastupala as follows:—

(1) The restoration of the Temple of Panchasara Parsvanatha of Vanaraja in Anahilavada.

### In Stambhatirtha or Cambay:—

(2) The erection of a golden staff and knob on the temple of Bhimesa ( v. 3 ).

(3) The erection of an Uttanpatta before Bhattaditya and of a golden wreath on his head. ( v. 4 ).

(4) Excavation of a well in the temple grove called Vahaka of Bhattaraka ( v. 5 ).

---

<sup>19</sup> Ibid, pp. 301-3. Jinaharsha's statement that Vastupala died in 1298 does not deserve credence.

( 5 ) The erection of a vestibule before the temple of the Sun-God Bakula ( v. 6 ).

( 6 ) The restoration of the vestibule and the temple of Vaidyanatha ( v. 7 ).

( 7 ) The erection of high-walled enclosures for the sale of whey to avoid contamination ( v. 8 ).

( 8 ) The erection of two Upasrayas (monasteries or nunneries ) ( v. 9 ).

( 9 ) The erection of a ' parabadi ' ( a place for drinking water ) ( v. 10 )

( 10 ) The erection of a temple to Ādinātha, the first Tirthankara of the Jains ( v. 11 ).

( 11 ) The erection of two Upasrayas ( v. 12 ).

( 12 ) The restoration of a Śiva temple ( v. 13 ).

( 13 ) The excavation of a well ( v. 13 ).

( 14 ) The erection of a pump-room ( v. 14 ).

**on the holy hill Śatrunjaya:—**

( 15 ) The erection of an " Indramandapa " before the temple of Ādinātha ( v. 15 ).

( 16 ) The erection of the temples of Neminātha and Parśvanātha ( v. 16 )

( 17 ) The erection of a statue of Sarasvatī, the goddess of learning ( v. 17 ).

( 18 ) The erection of sculpture representing four summits of Mt. Giranāra ( v. 20 )

( 19 ) The construction of a Torana or arch before the temple of Ādinātha ( v. 21 )

( 20 ) The erection of temples to Munisuvrata-swāmi, the twentieth and Mahāvīraswāmi, the last tirthankara of the Jains. ( v. 22 )

( 21 ) The construction of a tablet of gold and precious stones behind the image of Ādinātha. ( v. 23 )

( 22 ) The preparation of a golden arch (v. 24)

### In the vicinity of Padaliptapūra or Palitāna—

( 23 ) The excavation of a large tank. ( v. 26 )

( 24 ) The erection of an Upasraya or Poshadhaśāla. ( v. 27 )

( 25 ) The erection of a pump room. ( v. 28 )

### In the village Arkapālita or Ankevaliya:—

( 26 ) The excavation of a tank. ( v. 29 )

### On Mt. Giranāra:—

( 27 ) The erection of two temples to Parśvanātha and Ādinātha.

In Stambhāna ( Probably Thāmāna near Umreth in the Kaira District. )

( 28 ) The restoration of the temple to Parśvanātha. ( v. 31 ).

( 29 ) The erection of two pump rooms ( v. 32 ).

*In Darbhāvati or Dabhoi* ( in the Baroda District ).

( 30 ) The placing of 19 golden capitals on the temple of Vaidyanātha and the erection of an image of sun-God ( v. 33 ).

### On Mt. Abu.

( 31 ) The building of a niche of Malladeva ( in Samvat 1274 ) for the religious merits of the spirit of his elder brother Malladeva ( v. 34 ).

The *Kirtikaumudī* which does not enumerate all the pious deeds of Vastupāla confirms some of the details of Arisimha. The *Vasantavilāsa* says that the number of religious places, temples, upāśrayas, dwelling places for the Brahmins and tanks erected and sunk by Vastupāla in each city, town, village and mountain is such as baffles the attempt to count.<sup>20</sup> The *Tirthakalpa* and the *Chaturvimsatiprabandha* say that Vastupāla and Tejapāla set up one hundred and

---

20 Bālachandra, *Vasantavilāsa*. p. IV.

twenty-five thousand Jain images, spent 18 crore and ninety-six lacs on Śatrunjaya, twelve crore and eighty lacs on Ujjayanta or Giranāra, twelve crore and fifty lacs on Arbuda or Mt. Abu and erected 984 Poshadhashālas, 500 Smavasaranas, 700 alms-houses, etc.<sup>21</sup>

According to the *Vastupālacharita*, Vastupāla and Tejhapāla built 1313 new Jain temples, repaired 3300 old Jain temples, made 1, 25,000 Jain idols and 100,000 Sivalingas, built 3200 non-Jain temples, 984 inns, 701 hermitages, 700 alms-houses, 30 forts, 84 lakes, 464 step-wells, 100 bhandaras, 400 water-rooms, 80 toranas and gave annuities to 1,000 hermits and 4024 workers.<sup>22</sup>

Quoting another authority, the same writer gives the following account of the pious and religious deeds of Vastupāla and Tejhapāla :-

Vastupāla and Tejhapāla built 700 alms-houses, 64 step-wells, hundreds of Jain monasteries and nunneries, many hermitages and 500 pāthashālas or schools. Every year they worshipped the Jain Sangha thrice. For the worship of the

(21) Rājasekhara, *Chaturvimsatiprabandha*, p. 138; Vastupāla, *Naranārāyanānanda*, p. V.

(22) *Vastupālacharita*, p. p. 305-6

Jineśvara, they gave countless stools, 'kalasas, or water-pots and simhasanas to Jain temples.<sup>23</sup>

The same writer says that in Āśāpalli, Vastupāla set up the images of Viraprabhu and Santinātha for the spiritual welfare of his son. In the same town, he also set up the images of the principal deities in the temples of Santu and Vayatiya. Tojahpāla set up the image of the 'Mulanāyaka' or the principal deity in the Jain temple at Thārāpadra. In the village Umarasig, he built a water-room and an inn. At Serisā, near Kalol ( North Gujarat ), he set up the images of Neminātha and Mahāvira in the temple of Pārśvanātha. At Vijāpur, he placed gold knobs on the temples of Mahāvira and Ādinātha. On the Tarangā hill, he set up the images of Ādinātha and Neminātha in Kumārāpāla's temple. In his native place, he repaired all Jain and non-Jain temples. In Māṇḍal, he built a temple to Ādinātha. At Anahilapatana, he set up the image of 'Mūlanāyaka' in the temple of Panchāsarā Pārśvanātha. In Bhimāpalli, he built a chariot to take out the images of Jina in the public. At Prahlādanapura or Pālanapura and Chandrāvati, he built two Jain temples. In the Jain temples of Avanti and Nasik, he set up the images of Tirthankaras.



twenty-five thousand Jain images, spent 18 crore and ninety-six lacs on Śatrunjaya, twelve crore and eighty lacs on Ujjayanta or Giranāra, twelve crore and fifty lacs on Arbuda or Mt. Abu and erected 984 Poshadhashālas, 500 Smavasaranas, 700 alms-houses, etc.<sup>21</sup>

According to the *Vastupāla-charita*, Vastupāla and Tejhapāla built 1318 new Jain temples, repaired 3300 old Jain temples, made 1, 25,000 Jain idols and 100,000 Sivalingas, built 3200 non-Jain temples, 984 inns, 701 hermitages, 700 alms-houses, 30 forts, 84 lakes, 464 step-wells, 100 bhandaras, 400 water-rooms, 80 toranas and gave annuities to 1,000 hermits and 4024 workers.<sup>22</sup>

Quoting another authority, the same writer gives the following account of the pious and religious deeds of Vastupāla and Tejhapāla :-

Vastupāla and Tejhapāla built 700 alms-houses, 64 step-wells, hundreds of Jain monasteries and nunneries, many hermitages and 500 pathaśālās or schools. Every year they worshipped the Jain Sangha thrice. For the worship of the

(21) Rājasekhara, *Chaturvimsatiprabandha*, p. 138; Vastupāla, *Naranārāyanānanda*, p. V.

(22) *Vastupāla-charita*, p. p. 305-6

Jineśvara, they gave countless stools, 'kalasas, or water-pots and simhasanas to Jain temples.'<sup>23</sup>

The same writer says that in Āśāpalli, Vastupāla set up the images of Viraprabhu and Santinatha for the spiritual welfare of his son. In the same town, he also set up the images of the principal deities in the temples of Santu and Vayatiya. Tejahpala set up the image of the 'Mulanayaka' or the principal deity in the Jain temple at Thārāpadra. In the village Umarasig, he built a water-room and an inn. At Serisā, near Kalol ( North Gujarat ), he set up the images of Neminatha and Mahāvira in the temple of Pārśvanatha. At Vijapur, he placed gold knobs on the temples of Mahāvira and Ādinatha. On the Tāranga hill, he set up the images of Ādinatha and Neminatha in Kumārapāla's temple. In his native place, he repaired all Jain and non-Jain temples. In Māṇḍal, he built a temple to Ādinatha. At Anahilapātana, he set up the image of 'Mūlanāyaka' in the temple of Panchasara Pārśvanatha. In Bhimāpalli, he built a chariot to take out the images of Jina in the public. At Prahlādanapura or Palanapura and Chandravati, he built two Jain temples. In the Jain temples of Avanti and Nasik, he set up the images of Tirthankaras

---

(23) Ibid., p. 306.

In Khadirālaya, he built the temples of Ādinatha and Mahāvira. In Jhavat, he built a temple of Neminatha and in Sankhapura, one of Santinatha. In fine, the two brothers built so many gardens, water-rooms, lakes, temples, alms-houses and sunk so many wells and step-wells that it is impossible to count them.<sup>24</sup>

The details of Arisimha given above deserve credence as they come from a contemporary whose main object was to enumerate the pious and religious deeds of Vastupāla. Some of the details of the later chroniclers are confirmed by the earlier and contemporary chroniclers, but as to the rest, it is difficult to say anything with certainty. From the works of the contemporary as well as later chroniclers, we can, however, say with certainty that the two brothers (Vastupāla and Tejāhpāla) were great donors, that they built many Jain temples and a few non-Jain temples, set up many images of Tirthankaras, adorned Jain temples with gold staffs and knobs, built many monasteries, sunk many wells and step-wells, excavated tanks, built water-rooms, constructed arches, maintained libraries, erected inns and repaired many Jain temples. To-day, we see only a few of the works of the two

---

(24) Ibid., p.p, 306-7.

ministers but they have made their names immortal by erecting a temple to Neminatha on Mt. Abu.

Lunigavasahi, about which more is said hereafter, is a temple of which Gujarāta can justly be proud. It has attracted visitors from far off places.

### Lunavasahi or Tejahpāla's Temple on Mt. Abu.

According to Rajasekhara, Vastupāla hearing the account of Vimala who had erected the famous temple on Mt. Abu, formed a desire to build a similar temple on that mountain for the good of Luniga's soul. Tejahpāla liked this idea and went to Chandrāvati. Dhāravarsha, king of Chandrāvati, accompanied him to Mt. Abu. Selecting a site for the temple, he went to Ārāsana and arranged for the stones. Then he appointed Śobhanadeva, an architect, and Udala to superintend the erection of the temple with full powers to spend money freely, and went to Dholaka. Many architects were employed to prepare the images of Tirthankaras. Once Udala complained to Tejahpāla that the architects demanded salary in advance. Tejahpāla who was bent upon erecting the temple at any cost, permitted him to grant the architects' demand. When the inner

part of the temple was completed and the image of Neminatha set up in it, the good news was sent to the ministers at Dholakā. Tejahpala, then, went to Abu with Anupamadevi and worshipped the image of Neminatha.<sup>1</sup>

In Samvat 1287 or A. D. 1231, when the temple was complete, Vastupala made a pilgrimage to Mt. Abu in the company of Yaśovira, an artist. The latter told Vastupala that though Śobhanadeva was a good architect, he had committed several mistakes. In the painted vestibule, the broad passage between the two statues was altogether inappropriate in a temple of a Tirthankara and was forbidden by the treatises on architecture; the arch over the door that led into the inner cell of the temple, disturbed the worship of the Jinesvara on account of the two lions on it; the hastisāla (elephant room) adorned with the statues of the ancestors was fatal to the long life of the men who built the temple; and the images of Jina on the pillars in the temple were likely to be defiled.<sup>2</sup> These small defects pointed out by Yaśovira, however,

(1) Rajasekhara, *Chaturvimsatiprabandha*, p.p. 129-32

(2) Rajasekhara, *Loc. cit.*, p. 132. Merutunga, *Prabandhachintāmani*, p.p. 259-60.

do not count much in the eyes of the modern artists who aptly call the temple a triumph of art.

The plan of this temple was undoubtedly suggested by that of Vimala Shah, and the architectural features are similar to those of the other temple. The chief objects of interest are the dome, the hastisala and beautiful carving on pillars and cells.

The dome stands on eight pillars which are somewhat higher than those that support the dome of Vimala Shah's temple. It is a magnificent piece of work, and has a pendant that is a perfect gem. "Where it drops from the ceiling, it appears like a cluster of the half-disclosed lotus whose cups are so thin, so transparent and so accurately wrought that it fixed the eyes in admiration." "It hangs from the centre more like a lustre on crystal drops than a solid mass of marble." It is finished "with a delicacy of detail and appropriateness of ornaments which is probably unsurpassed by any similar example to be found anywhere else. Those introduced by Gothic architects in Henry VII's Chapel at Westminster or at Oxford are coarse and clumsy in comparison."

The garbhagriha contains a colossal black

image of Neminatha, the twenty-second Tirthankara, besides several images of other Tirthankaras. This image was set up by Pethad Shah when the one set up by Tejahpala was demolished by the Musalmans, about Samvat 1368 or A. D. 1311-12.<sup>3</sup>

The 'hastisala' or elephant room of this temple is much larger than that of Vimala Shah's, and was undoubtedly suggested by the latter, for we do not find such elephant rooms in many Jain temples. In the centre, there is an image of Ādinatha, the first Tirthankara, and in front of it, there is a representation of Mt. Meru containing twelve images in black stone. Moreover, there are ten very well-moulded marble elephants. "The delicacy of work on their trappings is marvellous, ropes as well as ornamental hangings being worked with extraordinary care." Formerly all the elephants were mounted, but the figures seem to have been demolished by iconoclasts. Some elephants seem to have been subsequently repaired. Behind the elephants, there are ten slabs with statues of Vastupala and Tejahpala and their relatives. On the first slab, we find the statues of the Jain

---

(3) Jinavijaya, *Prāchīna Jain Lekha Sangraha*, App., p. 137.

monks Udayaprabhasūri and his guru Vijayasena who performed the ceremony of setting up the flag and the finial on this temple, besides those of Chandapa and Chapaladevī, the great grandfather and great grand-mother of Vastupāla and Tejahpāla. The second slab contains the statues of Chandaprasāda, the son of Chandapa and his wife. On the third slab, there are statues of Soma, Chandaprasāda's son, and his wife Sitadevī. The fourth slab contains the figures of Asaraja and Kumāradevī, the parents of Vastupāla and Tejahpāla. The fifth slab contains the figures of Luniga, the elder brother of Vastupāla and Tejahpāla and his wife Lilādevī. On the sixth slab, we find the statues of Malladeva, second brother of Vastupāla and Tejahpāla and his two wives Lilādevī and Pratāpadevī. On the seventh slab, we see Vastupāla with his two wives Lalitadevī and Vejaladevī. On the eighth is seen Tejahpāla with his wife Anupamadevī. On the ninth, there are statues of Jaitrasimha, son of Vastupāla by his wife Lalitadevī, with his three wives Jetalde, Jemalde and Rupānde. There are no materials of worship in the hands of Vijayasena and Udayaprabha because the Jain monks are not allowed to do 'dravyapuja' i. e. they do not worship. Jineśvara with materials of worship. All the



other statues of men and women are seen with materials of worship in hand. In fine, the elephant room contains fifteen images of Jina, two figures of Jain monks, ten of śrāvakas, fifteen of śrāvikas and ten elephants.

Like the temple of Vimala Shah, this temple contains about forty-seven cells in which the images of one or more Tirthankaras are set up. In cell number one, there is an image of Ambika-devi. In cell number nine, there is an image of Neminātha and a scene from Neminātha's life after his renunciation. In cell number eleven, there is a scene of Neminātha's marriage. In cell number fourteen, there is a scene from the life of Śāntinātha, the 16th Tirthankara. In cell number thirty-two, there are four beautifully carved images of goddesses.

Besides these scenes, we find several scenes from the life of Krishna as well as pictures of animate and inanimate objects in various parts of the temple. One thing we must not fail to note is the niches popularly known to be built by the wives of Vastupāla and Tejahpāla. In reality, they were built by Tejahpāla for the good of his wife Suhadadevi's soul. They are beautifully carved. In them, there are images of Jinas, Jain monks, men, birds and beasts.

This temple contains in all one hundred and thirty pillars of which thirty-eight are beautifully carved.<sup>4</sup>

Near Lunavasahi, there is an inscription of Kumbhārānā. It is carved at the foot of a Kirtistambha or pillar of victory and bears the date V. S. 1506 or A. D. 1449-50. It says that pilgrims to Lunavasahi and Vimalavasahi should not be taxed directly or indirectly.

Vastupala's temple on Giranāra is situated to the south of Samprati Rājā's temple. From an inscription of V. S. 1932 (A. D. 1875-6), it is clear that the temple was repaired by Naraśi Keshavaji. This is a triple temple. The central one has two finely carved domes which are not well-preserved. It is dedicated to Mallinatha, the nineteenth Tirthankara. The 'ranga-mandapa' or hall is  $29\frac{1}{2}$  ft. broad and 53 ft long. The 'garbhagriha' or 'gabhāro' containing the images of Tirthankaras is 13' by 13.'

To the left of the central temple, there is a small temple containing three images of Parsvanātha and one of Chandraprabhu. The temple contains two inscriptions of V. S. 1485 and V. S. 1556 (or A. D. 1429 and 1500).

---

(4) Jayantavijaya, *Abu*, p. 126.

To the right of the central temple, there is another small temple in which there are two images of Supārśvanātha, one of Neminātha and one of Chandraprabhu. From an inscription, it is clear that three out of four images were set up in V. S. 1546 (A. D. 1490).

Besides erecting temples to Tirthankaras, Vastupāla showed his great devotion to Jina by making 13 pilgrimages to Śātrunjaya, Giranāra and the other holy places of the Jains. In an inscription of his, it is said that in V. S. 1249 (A. D. 1192-3), he made a pilgrimage to Śātrunjaya and Giranāra with his father Āsarāja who was a Sanghapati or the leader of the congregation. In the following year i. e. V. S. 1250 (A. D. 1193-4) he again went to Śātrunjaya and Giranāra in the company of his father. In V. S. 1277 (A. D. 1220-21) Vastupāla became a Sanghavi and went to Giranāra, Devapattana and Śātrunjaya with his family and Jain congregation, in dignity and pomp. In V. S. 1290 (A. D. 1233-4) V. S. 1291 (A. D. 1234-5) and V. S. 1293 (A. D. 1236-37), he went to Śātrunjaya and Giranāra in the company of his family and retinue.<sup>5</sup> He again made seven pilgrimages to Śātrunjaya in the years V.

---

(5) Acharya V. H., *Kirtikaumudi* (Guj.), introduction, p. 35.

S. 1284, 1285, 1286, 1287, 1288 and 1289 with his family. In V. S. 1296, he died, on the way, before reaching the holy hill (Śatrunjaya).

We shall now deal with the literary activities in what is aptly called the Vastu-Teja yuga in Jain Literature. Many a time, we find that the patrons of learning and the learned are not learned. Vastupāla, on the other hand, was a poet and patron of the learned and passed his leisure hours in their company. He had won the birudas 'Kavikunja', 'Kavichakravarti', 'Mahākavi' and 'Laghubhojaraṣa.' He was the author of the *Naranārāyaṇānanda*, *Adijineśvara stotra*, *Āmbikāstāvana* and many short poems. He founded three 'gnāna-bhaṇḍāras' or libraries at a very great cost. Unfortunately, his 'bhaṇḍāras' seem to have been destroyed by the Muslims.

Among the poets patronized by Vastupāla was Someśvara, a Brahmin. He was a Purohita of the Anahilavāḍa King. His ancestors also held the same office. His *Kirtikaumudī* gives us valuable information about the history of Gujarāṭa and about the pious and religious deeds of Vastupāla. His other works are the *Surathotsava*,

---

(1) *Jaina Yuga*, pp. 32, Desai, *Jain Sahityano Itihāsa*, p p. 370-71.

the *Ramāṣataka*, the *Ullāsarāghava* and the *Prāśastis* to the temples of Vastupāla and Tejahpāla on Mt. Abu and Giranāra. He is also said to have composed a *Prāśasti* to the temple of Viranārāyaṇa in Anahilavāda.<sup>2</sup>

Harihara was another poet patronized by Vastupāla. He was a Brahmin of Gaudadeśa and found favour at the court of Viradhavala in spite of the jealousy of Someśvara. Later on a conciliation between the two learned men was effected by Vastupāla. Rajasekharasūri devotes the twelfth chapter of the *Chaturvimsatiprabandha* to this poet.<sup>3</sup>

Subhata is known as the author of the *Dutāṅgada*, a drama in one act. Someśvara bestows high praises on him. Subhata's other works are not known.<sup>4</sup> He was a non-Jain.

Nanaka was another poet patronized by Vastupāla. He was a Nāgar Brahmin of Vadanagara and was proficient in six vedas. He had poetic skill, but unfortunately no work of his is handed down to us.<sup>5</sup>

Arisimha, son of Lavanasimha, was another poet patronized by Vastupāla. He is known as

(2) Rajasekharasuri, *Chaturvimsatiprabandha*, p.p. 66. (3) Ibid, p.p. 64-7.

(4) *Jaina Yuga*, V. p. 84. (5) Ibid, p. 84.

the author of the *Sukrita-Sankirtana*, a work in eleven cantos, containing valuable information about the history of Gujarāta, and describing important pious and religious works of Vastupāla. He was a follower of Jina or Siva.

Amarachandrasūri, pupil of Jinadattasūri, was the author of the *Chaturvimśatijīnācharita* or the *Padmānandābhyudaya*, the *Bālābhārata*, the *Kāvya-kalpalatāparimāla*, the *Kavikalpalatā*, *Kavisikhāvrīti*, *Alankāraprabodha*, *Chhandoratnāvali*, *Suktāvali* and *Kalākalāpa*. He was very popular among the Jains as well as non-Jains and composed poems on the spur of the moment. He found favour at the court of Viśaladeva.

Bālachandrasūri was a Brahmin of Modheraka (modern Modhera, in the Mehsana District). His father's name was Dhurādeva and mother's name Vidyut. Before he entered the order of Jain monks, he was known as Munjāla and trained by Rajaguru Padmāditya. Once he heard a sermon of Haribhadrāsūri and cultivated regard for Jainism. After some training, he entered the order of Jain monks with the consent of his father and came to be known as Bālachandra. In the

---

(6) Bhandarakara, IV, 6; Velanakara, Nos. 60, 131 and 1759; Buhler, IV, No. 287.

*Upadeśakandalivritti*, he gives the following account of his spiritual descent:—

(1) Pradyumnasūri of Chandragatchha (2) Chandraprabhusūri (3) Dhaneśvarasūri. (4) Devendrasūri (5) Bhadreśvarasūri (6) Abhayadevasūri (7) Haribhadrasūri and (8) Bālachandrasūri—our author.

He is known to have composed the *Karuna-vajrāyudha*, a drama in five acts, commentaries on Āsada's *Vivekamanjari* and *Upadeśakandalī* and the *Vasantavilāsa*. The last work contains valuable information about the history of Gujarāta and the exploits of Vastupāla. It was written after the death of Vastupāla and was mainly meant for Jaitrasimha, Vastupāla's son, whom the author wanted to console. Our author was on good terms with Udayasūri, an Acharya of Devasūrigatchha, who gave him the Śarasvatamantra. In the *Vasantavilāsa*, Bālachandrasūri calls himself "Vagdevipratipannasunu" or the adopted son of the goddess of learning.<sup>7</sup>

Jayasimhasūri, pupil of Virasūri, was an Ācharya in the temple of Munisuvrataswami of Broach. At his suggestion, Vastupāla and Tejah-

---

(7) Desai, Loc. Cit., p. 383; Hiralal Hansaraj, loc. cit., p. 58.

pāla gave 25 gold staffs for the devakulikas in Sakunikavihāra, a Jain temple, built by Ambada in Broach.<sup>8</sup> To commemorate this event, Jayasimhasūri composed the Vastupāla-Tejhapāla Praśasti between A. D. 1220 and 1230. The Praśasti contains valuable information about the kings of Gujarāta from Mularaja to Bhima II, as well as about the latter's Vaghela ministers, praises Vastupāla and Tejhapāla for their pious and religious deeds and gives their genealogy. The *Hammiramadamadana* is another work of Jayasimhasūri. It is a Sanskrit drama in five acts dramatizing the repulsion of a Muslim attack on Gujarāta. It was composed between A. D. 1220 and 1230 and was first staged at Cambay at the command of Jayantasimha, Vastupāla's son, in A. D. 1230.

Udayaprabhasūri was a pupil of Vijayasena-sūri who was the spiritual preceptor of Vastupāla and Tejhapāla. He is known to have composed (1) the *Dharmābhyudayamahākāvya*, a poetical work containing historical information about Vastupāla, his preceptor and other Jain monks; (2) The *Ārambhasiddhi*, a work on astrology; (3) *Nemināthacharita* in Sanskrit (4-5) Commentaries

---

(8) Desai, Loc. cit., p. 385.



on the *Shadaṣīti* and *Karmastava*, works on the Karma philosophy; and (6) a Commentary on the *Upadesamāla* of Dharmadasagani in V. S. 1299 (A. D. 1243) in Dholakā.<sup>9</sup>

Devaprabhasūri, guru of Narachandrasūri, was the author of the *Pāṇḍavacharitamahākāvya*, the *Dharmasārasāstra* or the *Mrighavaticharita* and the *Anargharāghava kāvyādarsa*.<sup>10</sup>

Narachandrasūri, pupil of Devaprabhasūri of Harshapuriyagatchha, accompanied Vastupāla in his pilgrimages to the holy places and composed the *Katharāghava* at the minister's request. His other works are the commentaries on the *Anarghārāghava* of Murāri and the *Nyāyakandali* of Śrīdhara, *Jyotihsāra*, *Dipikāprabodha* and the *Chaturvimsatījinastotra*.<sup>11</sup>

Narendraprabhasūri, pupil of Narachandrasūri of Harshapuriyagatchha, composed the *Alankāramahodadhi* for Vastupāla at the command of Narachandrasūri. He is also known as the author of the *Kakutsthakeli*.<sup>12</sup>

(9) Peterson, II, 33 and III, 16; Desai, Loc. cit., p. 386.

(10) Peterson, III, 132, 275; Velanakara, No. 1748; *Jesalmere Catalogue*, p. 52.

(11) *Jesalmere* No. 220; *Velanakara* No. 311; Peterson, V, 46 and III, 272-5.

(12) Desai, Loc. cit., pp. 388-9.

Gunavallabha composed the *Chatushkāvachuri* at the command of Narachandrasūri of Harshapuriyagatchha in V. S. 1271 (A. D. 1215).<sup>13</sup>

Vinayachandra<sup>13A</sup> was the author of the *Mallicharita*. He corrected Udayasimha's commentary on the *Dharmavidhi* in V. S. 1286 (A. D. 1230). He used the word Vinaya as the distinguishing mark of his poems.<sup>14</sup>

Vijayachandrasūri was a pupil of Devendrasūri. He indirectly helped the spread of literature by persuading some Jains to get written a copy of the *Lingānuśāsana* of Vāmanacharya in V. S. 1287 (A. D. 1231).<sup>15</sup>

Bhuvanachandra wrote a tippana on the *Sabdānuśāsana* of Hemachandrasūri.<sup>16</sup>

*Jinapālu*, pupil of Jinapatisūri of Kharatara-gatchha was the author of the *Dwādaśakulakavivarana* in A. D. 1237, the *Shatssthānakavritti* in

(13) Ibid, p. 388.

13A This Vinayachandra was probably the author of the *Pārevaṇāthacharita* and many other prabandhās. His *Kavisikhā* can be seen to-day in the Pātana Bhandāra, He flourished about V. S. 1285.

(14) Peterson, V, pp. 30 and 115.

(15) Peterson, III, app. 114.

(16) Peterson, V, p. XLIX.

on the *Shadaṣīti* and *Karmastava*, works on the Karma philosophy; and (6) a Commentary on the *Upadesamāla* of Dharmadāsagani in V. S. 1299 (A. D. 1248) in Dholakā.<sup>9</sup>

Devaprabhasūri, guru of Narachandrasūri, was the author of the *Pāṇḍavacharitamahākāvya*, the *Dharmasārasāstra* or the *Mrighavaticcharita* and the *Anargharāghava kāvyādarsa*.<sup>10</sup>

Narachandrasūri, pupil of Devaprabhasūri of Harshapuriyagatchha, accompanied Vastupāla in his pilgrimages to the holy places and composed the *Katharāghava* at the minister's request. His other works are the commentaries on the *Anarghārāghava* of Murāri and the *Nyāyakandali* of Śrīdhara, *Jyotihsāra*, *Dipikāprabodha* and the *Chaturvimsatījinastotra*.<sup>11</sup>

Narendraprabhasūri, pupil of Narachandrasūri of Harshapuriyagatchha, composed the *Alankāramahodadhi* for Vastupāla at the command of Narachandrasūri. He is also known as the author of the *Kakutsthakeli*.<sup>12</sup>

---

(9) Peterson, II, 33 and III, 16; Desai, Loc. cit., p. 386.

(10) Peterson, III, 132, 275; Velanakara, No. 1748; *Jesalmere Catalogue*, p. 52.

(11) Jesalmere No. 220; Velanakara No. 311; Peterson, V, 46 and III, 272-5.

(12) Desai, Loc. cit., pp. 388-9.

Gunavallabha composed the *Chatushkāvachurī* at the command of Narachandrasūri of Harshapuriyagatchha in V. S. 1271 (A. D. 1215).<sup>13</sup>

Vinayachandra<sup>13A</sup> was the author of the *Mallicharita*. He corrected Udayasimha's commentary on the *Dharmavidhi* in V. S. 1286 (A. D. 1230). He used the word Vinaya as the distinguishing mark of his poems.<sup>14</sup>

Vijayachandrasūri was a pupil of Devendrasūri. He indirectly helped the spread of literature by persuading some Jains to get written a copy of the *Lingānuśāsana* of Vamanacharya in V. S. 1287 (A. D. 1231).<sup>15</sup>

Bhuvanachandra wrote a tippana on the *Sabdānuśāsana* of Hemachandrasūri.<sup>16</sup>

*Jinapāla*, pupil of *Jinapatisūri* of Kharatargatchha was the author of the *Dwādaśakulakavivarana* in A. D. 1237, the *Shatssthānakavritti* in

(13) Ibid, p. 388.

13A This Vinayachandra was probably the author of the *Pārsvanātha-charita* and many other prabandhās. His *Kavisikhā* can be seen to-day in the Pātana Bhandāra. He flourished about V. S. 1285.

(14) Peterson, V, pp. 30 and 115.

(15) Peterson, III, app. 114.

(16) Peterson, V, p. XLIX.

Ā. D. 1296, the *Panohalingivivaranatippanam* in A. D. 1237, the *Upadesarasāyana* in A. D. 1238, the *Charcharivivritti*, the *Sanatkumāracharita*, the *Svapnavichāra*, the *Ashtasvapnabhāshya* and other works.<sup>17</sup>

Padmaprabhasūri, pupil of Vibudhasūri of Chandragatohha, composed the *Munisuvrata-charita* in V. S. 1294 ( A. D. 1238 ) and the *Kunthucharita*. It is not known whether this Padmaprabha or some other monk was the author of the *Bhuvanadipaka* and other works.<sup>18</sup>

Mahendrasūri was a pupil of Dharmaghoshasūri of Anchalagatohha and the preceptor of Simhaprabha. He revised and in part rewrote the Saptapadi of Dharmagosha in A. D. 1238. The *Tirthamāla stotra-Pratima Stuti* in Prakrit was his work. The *Jirāvali-Pārsvanāthacharita* was probably written by this poet. His dates are birth A. D. 1172, diksha, Samvat 1237 (A. D. 1181), Ācharya-Samvat 1263 (A. D. 1207) and death V. S. 1309 ( A. D. 1253 ). A pupil of Mahendra probably wrote the *Chatuhśaranāvachuri*.<sup>19</sup>

---

(17) *Jesalmere Catalogue*, No. 22A and introduction, p. 41.

(18) Hiralal Hansaraja, *Jain Itihasa*, I, p. 73.

(19) Peterson, III, app., p. 220; I, app., p. 12; IV, p. LXXXIX; Hiralal Hansaraja, *Jain Itihasa*, p. 92.

Guṇākara was the author of a commentary on the *Yogarātnamāla* in V. S. 1296 (A.D. 1240).<sup>20</sup>

Devendrasūri, pupil of Chandrasūri of Chandra-gatchha wrote the *Upamitībhavaprapanchakathā-sāroddhāra* in V. S. 1298 (A. D. 1242).

Abhayadevasūri,<sup>21A</sup> pupil of Padmendu, was the author of the *Jayantavigayakāvya* in V. S. 1278 (A. D. 1222). The following is the account of his spiritual descent :—

(1) Vardhamānasūri (2) Jineśvara (3) Abhayadeva Navāṅgivrīttikāra (4) Jinavallabha (5) Jinasekhara (6) Padmendu (7) Abhayadevasūri II—our author.

Jagatchandrasūri performed austere penance in V. S. 1285 (A. D. 1229); so Jaitrasimha, king of Mewad, gave him the biruda "tapa". He was the founder of the "Tapa" gatchha. Vastupāla honoured Jagatchandra and his pupils. This is the reason why the monks of Tapa gatchha wield great influence in Gujarata even to-day.<sup>22</sup>

Vastupāla died in V. S. 1296 (A. D. 1239-40) and Tejahpāla in V. S. 1304 (A. D. 1247-8). They

---

(20) Peterson, III, app. p. 330 and IV, p. XXVI, (21A). (21) Desai, Loc. cit., p.p. 392-3, p. 397, (22) Ibid, p. 396.

held the reins of government from V. S. 1276 (A. D. 1219-20) till death. They used their intelligence and power in carving out a small kingdom for their Rana whom they served very faithfully. They pursued a vigorous foreign policy and raised the honour of Gujarata. They were popular among the classes and masses. Though they were very staunch Jains, they did encourage other religions. They were great patrons of art and architecture as well as learning and the learned. They were ministers of whom Gujarata can justly be proud.



Chapter IV.  
**Jainism**  
in  
**The Vāghela Period**

After Vastupāla and Tejahpāla, Jagadu Shah, a Jain Bania of Cutch, continued their work by erecting temples to Tirthankaras, making pilgrimages to the holy places of the Jains, improving the condition of the Sravakas and Sravikas and patronizing the learned. But his title to fame rests on the "glorious and meritorious services" he rendered to humanity during the famine of V. S. 1315 (A. D. 1258-9). He believed that 'service of man is service of God'; so he served the 'children of God' without making any distinction of race, religion, language, caste or creed. In this work, he was encouraged by Paramadevasūri, a Jain monk.

Viyadu, a Srimali Jain Bania, was the ancestor of Jagadu. He was an orthodox Jain and built



many Jain temples, sunk wells and performed many religious deeds. He had a son named Varanaga who lived in Kanthakota in Cutch. Varanaga had a son named Vāsa. The latter had five sons—Visala, Viradeva, Nirmala, Nemi, Chandu, and Shrivatsa. Vāsa's eldest son Visala had four sons—Laksha, Sulakshana, Sola and Sohi. Sola made Bhadreśvara his domicile of choice and married Lakshmi who gave birth to three sons—Jagadu, Raja and Padma. Jagadu had a wife named Yasomati and a daughter named Pritimati. When Pritimati became a widow, Jagadu wanted to give her in marriage again, but could not do so, as widow-re-marriages were uncommon in those days.<sup>2</sup> Jagadu had no son, but his brother Raja who had married Rajalladevi, had two sons named Vikramasimha and Dhandho and a daughter named Hansi or Hansabai.<sup>3</sup>

Once Jagadu purchased a goat on the neck of which was tied a precious Jewel, and became very rich. On another occasion, his servant Jayantasimha purchased a stone from the king of Ormuz. This stone which contained many precious jewels made Jagadu very rich.<sup>4</sup> In other

---

(1) Sarvānandasūri, *Jagaducharita*, I and II, 21.

(2) Ibid, II, 20-28.

(3) Ibid, III, 53-8,

words, Sarvānandasūri informs us that fortune smiled upon Jagadu and the latter became very rich without any great effort on his part.

Pithadeva of Parakara demolished the fortifications of Bhadreśvara; so Jagadu began to rebuild the fort. Pithadeva asked him not to do so, but Jagadu completed the fort with the help of Lavanaprasada.<sup>5</sup>

Once Paramadevasūri paid a visit to Bhadreśvara and put up at the place of Jagadu. At the Sūri's suggestion, Jagadu made up his mind to make a pilgrimage to Giranara and Śatrunjaya with the Jain Sangh. To get protection for the congregation, he saw Viśaladeva in Anahilavāda, pleased him with presents and returned to Bhadreśvara to start for the holy places in the company of the Jain congregation. The congregation which started on an auspicious day fixed by Paramadevasūri, safely reached the holy places. On the way, Jagadu gave much money to the poor and set up flags on many Jain temples.<sup>6</sup>

Once Paramadevasūri called Jagadu and told

(4) Ibid, III, 11 to 18 and IV,

(5) Ibid V. This Pithadeva was probably Patha (A. D. 1197 to 1230) of Parakara.

(6) Ibid, VI, 10 to 41.

him that there would be a great famine in V. S. 1813, 1814 and 1815, and so he should store as much corn as he could in all the countries. Jagadu acted according to the advice of his spiritual preceptor and stored much corn in many places. In his granaries, he put copperplates containing the words "This is meant for the poor." In the days of famine, he opened 112 alms-houses and distributed 49950000<sup>7</sup> man corn costing about about Rs. 450,00000.

In the third Year of famine, the prices of corn had soared very high and even the granaries of the kings were empty; so Jagadu gave 400,000 mans of corn to Viśaladeva, king of Anahilavada, 600,000 mans to the king of Sind, 1600,000<sup>8</sup> mans to king of Mewad, 900,000 mans to king of Malwa, 1600,000 mans to king of Benaras, and 1050,000 mans to Nasiruddin,<sup>9A</sup> Emperor of Delhi.<sup>8</sup>

These details of Sarvanandasūri are not confirmed by contemporary evidence. This, however, need not lead us to reject them. The names of the kings and mandalesvara of Gujarata that we find in the *Jagaducharita* are confirmed by

(7-8) Ibid, VI, 68 to 132.

(8A) This Nasiruddin (1246 to 1266 A. D.) was certainly a contemporary of Jagadu Shah.

contemporary evidence. Viśaladeva was, beyond doubt, the king of Gujarata when the famine occurred. According to Sarvanandasūri, the famine raged from V. S. 1313 to 15, while according to Subhasila, it occurred during the Years V. S. 1315-17. From both the accounts, it is clear that the famine lasted for three years. There may or may not be exaggeration about the amount of corn distributed by Jagadu, but certain it is that he opened alms-houses in various parts of the country, gave corn to the poor very liberally and helped Viśaladeva of Anahilavāda and other kings of India by giving them corn in the days of famine.

The following were the other pious and religious deeds of Jagadu<sup>9</sup> :—

(1) Adorned the temple of Viranatha in Bhadrēśvara with a gold knob and a gold staff.

(2) Built a temple containing images of 24 Tirthankaras in Bhadrēśvara.

(3) Set up 170 images of Jina.

(4) Gave a gold covering for the image of Parśvanātha in the same place.

(5) Repaired the tanks of Kumārāpala and

---

(9) Ibid, VI, 42 to 66.

Mularaja and the step-well of Karna in Bhadreśvara.

(6) Made a garden for supplying flowers for the worship of Jina.

(7) Built a temple to Ādinatha at Dhanka (modern Dhanka about 22 miles from Porbandara in Saurashtra).

(8) Built a temple to 24 Trithankars at Vardhamana (modern Wadhawana in Saurashtra).

(9) Repaired the Temple of Harishankara at Kunnaria, a village to the north of Cutch.

(10) Set up an image of Viranatha in Wadhawan.

(11) Built a temple to Santinatha at Devakula near Sulakshanapura.

(12) Built a Poshadhasala or a monastery at Bhadreśvara.

(13) Built a mosque at Bhadreśvara.

(14) Made three pilgrimages to Giranara and Śatrunjaya.

(15) Held a festival when the dignity of Āchārya was conferred on Shishena, a pupil of Paramadevasūri.

(16) Dug wells in many villages and towns.

Several stories are told about Jagadu. Most of them show that Fortune had smiled upon him or that he was the 'adopted son of Fortune' and was therefore able to spend money freely. Ratnamandiragani tells a tale which shows Jagadu's relations to Viśaladeva of Anahilavada. Jagadu was a very broad-minded man. He did not want to put any body to shame; so he sat behind a curtain and gave charity to a person when the latter held out his hand. Once, so the story goes, Viśaladeva changed his dress and went to Jagadu Shah for alms. From the marks on the hand, Jagadu Shah saw that the person wishing to receive alms was a great man whose riches had taken wings; so he gave his two very precious rings in order that he might not be overtaken by a storm of misfortune during his lifetime. Next day, Viśaladeva sent for Jagadu Shah, returned his two rings and highly honoured him.<sup>10</sup>

According to the second story, Jagadu had obtained name and fame by opening many alms-houses. Viśaladeva, growing jealous of Jagadu's fame, opened a kitchen in Anahilavāda where he served oil to the people; but he could not do so

---

(10) *Upadeśatarangini*, p.p. 36-7.

for a long time; so Jagadu took up his work and began to serve ghee to the people.

The stories quoted above show that Jagadu was a great donor whose resources were almost unlimited and that he was able to compete with even great kings and that he was invited to the court by Visaladeva of Anahilavada and much honoured.

The date of Jagadu's death is not known. From the *Jagaducharita*, it seems he survived for some years after the great famine. As his death was mourned by Arjunadeva of Anahilavada, he must have died before V. S. 1331 (A. D. 1274-5), the last year of Arjunadeva's reign.

Pethada was another prominent Jain of this period. Deda, Pethada's father, lived in Nanduripuri in Avantideśa. Fortune smiled upon him and he became exceedingly rich. The king of Nanduri, wanting his wealth, cast him into prison for some time. When Deda was released, he left Nanduri and went to Vijapur. From Vijapur, he went to Cambay, won great fame by his generosity and came to be known as 'Kanakagiri'. Once he happened to go to Deogiri

where he built a magnificent 'poshadhasāla' (a monastery<sup>11</sup> or nunnery).

Deda had a son named Pethada or Prithvidhara. The latter's guru Dharmaghoshasūri advised him to seek fortune in Mandapadurga. Pethada acted according to the advice of his spiritual preceptor and became exceedingly rich. King Jayasimha Paramār of Mālwa, honoured him much and gave him ensigns of royalty.<sup>12</sup>

Dharmaghoshasūri who had induced him to seek fortune in Malwa, came to Mandapadurga and advised Pethada to build Jain temples. Pethada, acting according to the sūri's suggestion, built eighty four Jain temples in different parts of India. His edifice at Mandavagadha was superb. It was adorned with gold knob and staff and built at a cost of 18 lakhs. On the Satrunjaya hill, Pethada built a temple to Santinatha.<sup>13</sup>

Pethada experienced some difficulty in building a temple at Deogiri but overcame the same by his generosity. Hemadi, a minister at Deogiri, was coming in his way; so, to please him, Pethada opened alms-houses in Hemadi's name at several places. The minister was so much pleased with

(11-12) Desai, *Jain Sahityano Itihas*, pp. 404-5.

(13) Ibid, p. 406.



Pethada that he persuaded the King to give Pethada Shah enough land to build a Jain temple in the heart of Deogiri. Pethada Shah spent large sums of money to erect this temple and called it 'Amulyaprasad. This temple was completed in V. S. 1335 (or A. D. 1278-9).<sup>14</sup>

Pethada's father showed his zeal for Jainism by spending much money to preserve the forty-five 'Āgamas' or Jain Scriptures. Many writers were employed to make copies of the Āgamas and the copies were sent to his seven Sarasvati bhandaras at Broach, Deogiri, Mandavagadha, Ābu and other places.<sup>15</sup>

Pethada made pilgrimages to Śatrunjaya, Giranara and Mt. Ābu. He had taken the Parigraha-pramāna vrata or the fifth vow of a Jain layman when he was at Vidyāpura (Vijapura).<sup>16</sup>

Pethada's son Jhanjhana was a chip of the old block. He married Saubhagyadevi, daughter of Bhima Sheth of Delhi. In V. S. 1340 or A. D. 1284, he started from Mandapadurga with Dharmaghoshasūri and Jain Sangha and made a pilgrimage to Śatrunjaya and Giranara.

(14) Ratnamandiragani, *Upadeśatarangini*, pp. 97-8.

(15) *Upadeśakalpavalli*, pp. 303-4; Desai, *Loc. Cit.*, p. 406. (16) *Ibid*, p. 404-5.

On the way, he halted at Balāpura, Chitrakuta (Chitod), Arbudagiri, Chandravati, Pralhadanapura (Palanpura), Anahilapura, Taranagiri (Tarangā) Karnāvatī and several other places. At Balāpura, Jhānjhana set up twenty-four images; and built a temple to Parsvanātha, at Karāhetaka, at the suggestion of Dharmaghosha, his preceptor. At Karnāvatī, he rewarded a bard for composing a good poem, set free ninety-six prisoners and took his meals with Sārangadeva, King of Gujarat.<sup>1</sup>

According to the *Upadesataranginī*, Jhānjhana Shah, hearing that Ābhu Srimali of Tharapadra (or Tharada), who had the biruda of 'Paschima Mandalika', did not take his meals without feeding the Jains that paid visits to his place, went to Tharapadra with a Jain congregation of 32,000 and put up at Ābhu's place. Ābhu Shah was, on that day, engaged in religious ceremonies; but his brother Jinadāsa feasted the congregation and gave presents to the Jains. Next day, Jhānjhana fell at the feet of Ābhu and begged forgiveness for putting him to a severe test.<sup>2</sup>

---

(1) Ibid, p. 406.

(2) Ratnamandiragani, *Upadesataranginī*, pp. 138-9.

Jhānjhana, like his father, was an excellent follower of Jina, influential member of the Jain community and great donor.

We shall now deal with the activities of the Jain monks in the Vāghela Period. Jagatchandrasūri, founder of the Tapā gatchha, had two prominent pupils—Vijayachandra and Devendrasūri. Before Vijayachandra entered the order of Jain monks, he worked as a clerk of the famous Jain minister Vastupala who had helped him to become an Āchārya or Doctor. There was some difference of opinion between Vijayachandra and Devendra. The former lived continuously for several years at Cambay and his followers came to be known as 'Vridhdhaśālika because they, with their preceptor, lived in a big monastery. Devendra and his pupils who wandered from one place to the other, had to put up at a small monastery when they came to Cambay; so Devendra's followers came to be known as "Laghuśālika".<sup>1</sup>

Vijayachandra allowed his pupils to keep some more clothes besides their daily requirements; they were, moreover, allowed to take milk, ghee, fruits and vegetables everyday, and to perform

---

(1) Desai, *Jain Sahityano Itihas*, pp. 395, 400-1.

'pratikramana', a religious ceremony, with the Jain laymen.<sup>1</sup>

Devendrasūri, on the other hand, asked his pupils to observe the old strict rules of conduct. He was a great orator. When he delivered sermons, hundreds of Jains attended them. Vastupāla was one of the influential members of the Jain community who attended his sermons at Cambay. Devendragani was the author of five new *Karmagranthas* with commentaries, the *Siddhapanchāsika* and the *Devavandana*, *Guruvandana* and *Pratyākhan Bhasya*. He was, moreover, the joint author of the *Sūlarsana-charita*. The *Śrāvīkūḍīnakṛitya* and the *Dharmaratnatika* were his other works.<sup>2</sup>

In V. S. 1302 (A. D. 1246), Sarvananda composed the *Chandraprabhacharita*. In V. S. 1304 (A. D. 1248), Paramanandasūri, pupil of Devabhadra, completed the *Hitopadesamālāvṛitti*. In V. S. 1305 (A. D. 1249), Yaśodeva wrote the *Dharmopadeśa prakarana* in Prākṛit. About this time, the Jains of Devapattana and Dholaka district decided to open a good Jain library. In V. S. 1307, Ajitaprabhasūri, pupil of Viraprabhasūri,

---

(1) Ibid, p. 401.

(2) Ibid, 407.

composed the *Śāntināthacharita*. He is also known as the author of the *Bhāvanāsāra*. In the same year, Purnakalaśa, pupil of Jinesvarasūri of Kharatara gatchha, completed a commentary on the Prākṛit *Dyāśraya* of Hemasūri. Abhayatilaka, who had studied under Laxmitilaka, the author of the *Pratyekabuddha*, in V. S. 1311 (A. D. 1255), was the author of a commentary on the Sanskrit *Dvyāśraya* of Hemasūri in V. S. 1312 (A. D. 1256), and the *Nyāyālakṣatīppana*.

In V. S. 1312 (A. D. 1256) Chandratilaka Upādhyāya, pupil of Jinesvarasūri of the Kharatara gatchha, completed the *Abhayakumāracharita*, which was begun in Vagbhatameru (Bahadamer). He had studied under Nemichandragani, Siddhasena Muni, Gunabhadrasūri, Vijayadevasūri, Jinapāla Upādhyāya and Suraprabha, who was the author of the *Brahma-Kalpa* and who had won victory over the Digambara Yamadanda in Cambay. Besides Purnakalaśa Laxmitilaka, Abhayatilaka and Chandratilaka, Jinesvarasūri had Jinaprabodhasūri, Jinaratnasūri, Devamurti, Vivekasamudragani, Sarvarajagani and other learned pupils.<sup>2</sup>

Vidyānandasūri, pupil of Devendrasūri of Tapāgatchha, was the author of the *Vidyānanda*,

a work on grammar. Before he became a Jain monk in V. S. 1302, he was known as Viradhavala. His father's name was Jinachandra. He was a native of Ujjain.<sup>1</sup>

Prabodhachandragani, pupil of Jineśvarasūri, was the author of a commentary on the *San lehadolāvali*, which he completed in V. S. 1320 (or A. D. 1264). He was trained by Padmadevagani, Gunabhadra Vāchanachārya, Vijayadevasūri and Jinapala Upādhyaya.<sup>2</sup>

In V. S. 1322 (A. D. 1266), Dharmatilaka, pupil of Jineśvarasūri, composed the *Ajitasānti Jinastavatikā*.<sup>3</sup> In the same year, Munidevasūri, pupil of Madanachandrasūri of Vādi Devasūri gachha, composed the Śāntināthacharita in Sanskrit.<sup>4</sup> He also wrote a commentary on the *Dharmopadeśamālā* of Jayasimhasūri.

In V. S. 1322 (A. D. 1266), Simhatilakasūri, pupil of Vibudhachandrasūri, composed the *Mantrarājarahasya* and *Lilāvati*. His other works are the *Vardhamānavidyākālpa*, *Ganitatilakavritti* and the *Bhuvanadīpakavritti* in V. S. 1326 (A. D. 1270).<sup>5</sup>

In V. S. 1324 (A. D. 1268), Narachandra,

---

(1) *Gurvavali*, Verses 152-72. (2) *Kantivijaya*, Baroda, No. 260. (3) Weber, No. 1265. (4) Peterson, I, 4.

pupil of Simhasūri of Kāsadrāha gatchha, completed the *Prāśnaśataka*. The *Janmasamudra*, with commentary, is his another work.<sup>6</sup>

Pradyumnasūri, pupil of Kanakaprabha of Chandragatchha completed the *Samarāditya-sankshepa* in V. S. 1824 (A. D. 1268). At the request of his brother, he composed the *Pravrajyāvīdhāna-Mūl'suddhiprakarana* in V. S. 1838. He compiled the works of Udayaprabha, Devendra, Dharmakumāra, Balaachandra, Mānatunga, Munideva, Ratnaprabha and other writers.<sup>1</sup>

In V. S. 1825, Vinayachandrasūri, pupil of Ratnasimhasūri, completed *Kalpaniriyukta-Dīpālīkākalpa*.<sup>2</sup> Ratnaprabhasūri, pupil of Paramānandasūri, composed the *Kuvalayamālākathā* in Sanskrit, about V. S. 1825. In V. S. 1828, Jinprabodhasūri completed the *Durgapadaprabodhatikā*.<sup>3</sup> In V. S. 1829 (A. D. 1273), Somachandra, pupil of Jayamangalasūri, completed the *Vṛttaratnākaratikā*.

Dharmaghoshasūri of Tapā gatchha was the author of the *Sanghāchārabhāṣya-Chaitya-*

(5) *Jesalmere Catalogue*, introduction, p. 66. (6) Kielhorn, II, No. 388.

(1) Peterson I, 64; Buhler III, No. 107 (2) Peterson, III, 304. (3) *Jesalmere catalogue*, introduction, p. 57.

*vandanabhāṣya-vivaraṇa*, *Kālasvarupavivahāra*, *Srāddha Jinakalpa*, *Chaturvimsati Jinastuti*, and the *Duṣhamakāla-saṅghastotra*.<sup>4</sup> He was the guru of Pethada. He died in V. S. 1357 (A. D. 1331).

Somaprabhasūri, pupil of Dharmaghoshasūri of Tapāgatchha, was the author of the *Yatijitakalpa* and twenty-eight short poems. He won a victory in debate over the Brahmīns of Chitrakuta (Chitoda). He was a great scholar. His prophecy about the fall of Bhīmāpalli had come true.<sup>5</sup>

Kṣhemakīrti, pupil of Vijayachandra of Tapāgatchha, wrote a commentary on the *Bṛihat Kalpasūtra* of Bhadrabāhuswami in V. S. 1332 (A. D. 1276).<sup>6</sup>

Mānatungāchārya was the author of the *Śreyāṇśāchurita*. In V. S. 1334 (A. D. 1278). Dharmakumāra, pupil of Vibudhaprabha of Nāgandrakula, completed the *Salibhadracharita*.<sup>7</sup> About the same time, Vivekaśāgara completed the *Puṇyasāra Kathānaka*.<sup>8</sup>

(4) Peterson, III, 312; Weber, No. 1975; Bhāṇḍārakara, V, No. 1232; Velankara, No. 1805; Kāntivijaya, No. 105.

(5) Desai, *Jain Sahityano Itihāsa*, pp. 414-5 6) Peterson, V, 101. (7) Velankara, No. 1779.

(8) *Jesalmere Catalogue*, Introduction p. 53.



In V. S. 1334, Prabhachandrasūri, pupil of Chandraprabha of Rajagatchha, completed the *Prabhāvākācharita*. It is a very important work to a student of the History of Gujarata.<sup>9</sup>

In V. S. 1337, Mulachandra wrote a commentary on the *Vishayanigraha kulaka*. In V. S. 1338, Mānikyasūri completed the *Śakunasāroddhara* <sup>10</sup>

In V. S. 1349, Mallisēnasūri, pupil of Udayaprabhasūri of Nagendragatchha, completed the *Syādvādamanjari*.<sup>11</sup>

Jinaprabhasūri, pupil of Jinasimhasūri of Kharataragatchha, commenced the *Vividha-Tīrthakalpa-Kalpaprādīpa* in V. S. 1327 ( A. D. 1271 ) and completed, it in V. S. 1339 ( A. D. 1333 ) The work contains 58 Kalpas. They were written after making pilgrimages to the holy places of the Jains, and contain many historical facts, some of which are not recorded elsewhere, It is said that the sūri had taken a vow to compose one poem every day. For Somatilakasūri of Tapagatchha, he had composed many stavanas or short poems. Time seems to have destroyed many of these, but we can still have the pleasure

---

(9) Velanakara, No. 1755. (10) Desai, Ibid, p. 416.

(11) Ibid, p. 416.

of reading Jinarājastava, Dwiakshara Nemistava, Panchaparamesthistava, Pārsvastava, Vīrastava, Saradastotra, Sarvagnabhaktistava, and Siddhāntastava. In V. S. 1352 ( A. D. 1296 ), he composed the *Vibhramatikā*, and in V. S. 1356 ( A. D. 1300 ) the *Srenikacharita*.



## Chapter V.

### Jainism in the 14th Century.

In 1297 A. D.<sup>1</sup> Madhava, a Nāgara Bhahmin and minister of Karna Vaghela of Anahilavada, sold the liberty of Gujarāta at the gates of Delhi, by inviting Aladdin Khilji to conquer this country. The Muslims took possession of this province, plundered and burnt cities, and harassed the people. Gujarāta now experienced a new life. Her people led a dependent life. Their liberty was lost. They had no freedom of conscience. Important offices in the state were captured by the Muslims. Hindu and Jain temples were demolished and mosques erected in their places. Education of the sons and daughters of this land was neglected. Sanskrit and Prakrit languages received a step-motherly treatment. For all these and many other evils, Madhava was responsible. Instead of taking

---

(1) According to some scholars, the Muslims conquered Gujarata in 1299 A. D.

revenge on King Karna, he took revenge on the people of Gujarata by bringing them under Muslim yoke.

The Jains did suffer by the Muslim conquest of Gujarata. But even in these hard times, they maintained their trade and temples, obtained permission to repair old jinalayas (temples) or build new ones and served very faithfully Sarasvati, the goddess of learning, by contributing to Sanskrit, Prakrit and Gujarati literature very generously, at a time when other communities in the province had almost entirely given up her worship.

It is a mistake to suppose that no new temples were erected in the Muslim Period. It is true that the Muslim rulers were not in favour of erecting new temples; but, at times, they gave their consent to the erection of new temples or did not object to the repair of old ones. In V. S. 1366 (A. D. 1309-10), Jesala Shah of Cambay erected a temple to Ajitanāth, the second Tirthankara,<sup>1</sup> and Samarasimha or Samara Shah repaired the temple of Ādinātha on the Śatrunjaya Hill, when the image of the Tirthankara was

---

(1) Desai, *Jain Sahityano Itihāsa*, p. 424.

destroyed by the Muslims in V. S. 1369 (A. D. 1312-13).<sup>2</sup>

Samarasimha who repaired the temple of Ādinatha on the Śatrunjaya Hill, belonged to Upakesa vamsa and Vesata kula.<sup>3</sup> Salakhano was his great grand-father. He had a son named Ajada whose son Gośala had, by his wife Bhanumati, three sons named Āsadhara, Deśala and Luno. Āsadhara married Ratnashri. Luno had a wife named Latchhi or Lakshmi. Deśala's wife Bholi had three sons—Sahajapāla, Sāhana and Samarasimha. Sahajapala erected a temple to twenty-four Tirthankaras in Devagiri in the Deccan. Sāhana took up his abode in Cambay and won name, fame and glory by his good deeds. Anahilavāda was Samarasimha's domicile of choice. Samarasimha was a well-known jeweller in the old capital of Gujarāta. He exercised great influence at court. When he came to know that Ādinatha's temple on the Śatrunjaya Hill was destroyed by the Muslims, he paid a visit to Alapakhana, the-suba of Gujarat, and obtained a "firmana" to repair or rebuild the temple. The Suba had also given necessary instructions to Malek Ahidara, his subordinate, in this connection.<sup>3</sup>

---

(2) Śatrunjayakalpa in the *Tirthakalpa*. (3) Jinavijaya, *Jain Aitihasika Gurjara Kāvya Sanchaya*, p.p. 238-42.

When the Jains came to know of Suba's firmana, they gave a rousing reception to Samarā Shah and advised him to set up a new image of Ādinātha on the Satrunjaya Hill. Samarā Shah sent his men to the king of Ārasana with presents. The king was a strict vegetarian and a firm believer in the principles of Jainism; so he consented to give the required marble from his mine without any charge. Marble was taken in carts to Palitana. Sixteen clever sculptors were sent from Anahilavāda. to Palitana to prepare the image. Balachandra Muni was to supervise the preparation of the image.<sup>4</sup>

When the sculptors completed their work, good news was sent to Samarā Shah at Anahilavāda. Samarā Shah, then, made up his mind to make a pilgrimage to the holy hill in the company of the Jain congregation to set up the image of Ādinātha in the newly constructed temple. Invitations were sent to the Jains of far off places.<sup>5</sup>

Among the Jain monks who made the pilgrimage to the holy hill in the company of Samarā Shah were Vinayachandrasuri, Ratnākarasuri of Brihadgatohha, Padmachandra-

---

(4) Ibid, p.p. 542-3. (5) Ibid. appendix, pp. 129-30.

suri of Devasuri gatchha, Sumatisuri of Sāndera gatchha, Virasuri of Bhavadār gatchha, Sarvadevasuri of Thārapadra gatchha, Jagatsuri of Brahman gatchha, Anradevasuri of Nivratti gatchha who wrote an account of this pilgrimage of Samara Shah to the Satrunjaya hill before V. S. 1898 (or A. D. 1886), Siddhasena Acharya of Nanakagana, Dharmaghoshasūri of Brihad gatchha, Prabhanandasūri of Nagendra gatchha and Vajrasenasūri, pupil of Hemasuri."

Among the prominent Jains who joined the congregation were Sanghapati Jaitra and Sanghapati Krishna, Haripala, Devapala, Landhaka, son of Sthiradeva of Vatsakula, Pralhādana Soni, Sodhaka and Devaraja who had won name and fame as a great donor.<sup>7</sup>

Alapakhana, Suba of Gujarata, who had granted permission to rebuild the temple, gave ten guards to protect the congregation.<sup>8</sup>

The congregation started from Anahilapataka and went to Palitana Via Serisā (near Kalola Mehsana Distrot), Sarkhej (near Ahmedabad) and Dholka. At Serisā, Samara Shah worshipped Parsvanatha and held a festival for eight days. He

---

(6) Ibid. p.p. 243-5. (7) Ibid, p.p. 144-4. (8) Ibid, pp. 125, x. 3

was given a tumultuous welcome by the Jains and Thakors of the villages on the way. He spent money freely and was very hospitable to the Jains who had joined the congregation.<sup>9</sup>

There were no big inns in those days; so when the congregation reached Palitana, Samara Shah pitched tents on the banks of Lalitasara, erected by Lalitadevi, wife of Vastupala. About this time, Sahajapala from Devagiri and Sahana from Cambay came to Palitana with conegation. Samara Shah's joy knew no bounds when he saw his brothers. He paid his respects to the Jain monks who had come with the congregation from Cambay. Among the prominent persons who had accompanied Sahana were Sangana, brother of Pataka mantri, Lala, Simhabhata, Vijala, Madana, Molhaka and Ratnasimha. Samara Shah gave all the pilgrims a very warm welcome.<sup>10</sup>

On the 14th day of the bright half of Maha in the Vikram year 1871 ( A. D. 1815 ), Samara Shah set up the image of Adinatha, in the completed temple on the holy hill. This is proved by other evidence. In the Adesvara tunka on the Satrunjaya hill, the inscriptions at the

---

( 9 ) Ibid., appendix, pp. 136-7

( 10 ) Ibid, appendix, pp. 137-38.



foot of the images of Satchikādevi, Āsadhara and Mahipāladeva confirm this fact. Satchikādevi was the Kuladevi or family deity of Samarā Shah, Mahipāladeva, who gave marble from his mine without taking any charge, was the king of Ārasana, and Āsadhara was the uncle of Samarā Shah. All the three inscriptions give the date mentioned above. In addition, the inscriptions at the foot of the images of Satchikādevi and Āsadhara give the genealogy of Samarā Shah<sup>11</sup>

The honour of performing the ceremony at the time of setting up the images is shared by Siddhasūri of Upakes'agatchha and Ratnākarasūri of Tapagatchha. The *Samarasimharāsa* gives this credit to Siddhasūri, while in an inscription of V. S. 1449 (A. D. 1392-3) in the temple of Vimalanātha on Giranāra, in the *Satrunjayatv-thoddhāraprabandha* and the *Satrunjayarāsa*, this honour is given to Ratnasūri<sup>12</sup>. As many images were set up on the same day, it is probable that

(11) संवत् १३७१ वर्षे माहसुदि १४ सोमे श्रीमदूकेशवंशो वसन्-  
गोत्रीय सा०.....समर सा० सांगण प्रमुख कुटुंबसमुदायो-  
पेतेने निजकुळेदेवी श्रीसच्चिकामूर्तिः कारिता ।

१२ आसन्न वृद्धतपागणे सुगुरवो रत्नाकराहाः पुरास्य रत्नाकरनाम-  
सुत् प्रवृत्ते येभ्यो गणो निर्मलः । तैश्चके समराख्यसाधुरचितोद्दारे  
अतिष्ठा.....॥

the ceremony of setting up some was performed by Siddhasūri and of others by Ratnasūri.<sup>12A</sup>

A festival was held by Deśala, Samarā Shah's father, to celebrate this event. Sumptuous dishes were served to the Jain congregation for several days. Poor persons were given alms. Jain monks and nuns were given clothes. Beggars were feasted<sup>13</sup> Samarā Shah lived in Palitana for twenty days and made arrangements for the maintenance of the temple. Several servants were appointed to worship Jina. Gardeners were appointed to look after the gardens from which flowers were supplied to the temple for the worship of Jina.<sup>14</sup>

From Palitana, Samarā Shah went to Giranāra with the congregation and worshipped Neminātha, the twenty-second Tirthankara. Here Samarā received the good news of the birth of a son and lived for ten days. From Giranāra, he went to Devapattana where he was given a rousing reception by the king. The congregation paid

---

12A. Vimalanātha Prasasti, v. 63 'Pratistha' or the image of Adinātha, the principal deity was certainly performed by Siddhasūri as his contemporary and eye-witness Amradevasūri says.

(13-14) *Jain Aitiḥāsika Gurjar Kāvya Sanohaya*, p. 247.

a visit to the well-known Somanatha temple and adorned it with a five colour-flag. This event shows that the Jains were not hostile to Brahmins, but were generous enough to adorn a Siva temple with a flag.<sup>15</sup>

Samara Shah held the astahnikāmahotsave or a festival for eight days at Devapattana and went to Ajar to worship Parsvanatha. From Ajar, the congregation went to Kodinar and worshipped Ambikādevi. Deśala, Samara's father, adorned Ambika's temple with a flag.<sup>16</sup>

The congregation then went to Div where the king received Samara Shah, and Haripala, a multimillionaire, held a feast. Astahnika-mahotsava was held and the beggars were given alms.<sup>17</sup>

From Div, the congregation went to Anahilavada via Patdi, Sankhesvara and Harij. The Jain Sangha of Anahilavada gave a rousing reception to Samara Shah when he entered the capital on the 7th day of the black half of Chaitra of the the Vikrama year 1371. 5000 persons were invited to dinner. Sanghapati Deśala is said to have

---

(15) Ibid, pp. 247-9.

(16) Ibid, pp. 249-50

(17) Ibid, pp. 250-51.

spent 2770,000 coins in rebuilding the temple of Ādinātha.<sup>18</sup>

In V. S. 1375 ( A. D. 1318-9 ), Deśala again made a pilgrimage to the holy hill with seven Sanghapatis and 2000 persons and spent eleven lakhs.<sup>19</sup>

According to the *Nābhinandanoddhāra-prabandha*, Emperor Gyāsuddin was much pleased with Samarā Shah and highly honoured him. At Samarā's request, the emperor set free the lord of Pandu deśa.<sup>20</sup>

This Gyāsuddin was probably Gyāsuddin Tughlak ( A. D. 1320 to A. D. 1325 ) who was a contemporary of Samarā Shah. Balban's another name was also Gyāsuddin; but the *Nābhinandanoddhāra prabandha*, implies that Samarā Shah came to be acquainted with him after he rebuilt the temple of Ādinātha on the holy hill; so he cannot be Gyāsuddin Balban who died in A. D. 1286.<sup>21</sup>

(18) *Nābhinandanoddhāraprabandha*, V. v. 97.

(19) *Jain Aitihāsika Gurjar Kāvya Sanchaya*-Appendix, p.p. 160-1.

(20) *Ibid*, p. 163.

(21) According to Kakkasūri, Kutbuddin, king of Delhi, had invited Samarā Shah to Delhi, after

According to the Prabandha writer, Samarā Shah was appointed as the Suba of Telang deśa where he set free many prisoners and obliged many chieftains. He adorned Urangalpura with Jain temples, invited many Jain families to settle there and won name, fame and glory as a suba<sup>22</sup>. This account of Kakkasūri, though unconfirmed is not unreliable, because he was a 'Guru' and contemporary of Samarā Shah.

About V. S. 1369 (A. D. 1312-13), the temples of Vimala Shah and Tejahpala on Mt. Abu were destroyed by the Muslims. When the Jains came to know of this, they undertook the work of repairing the temples. The Vimalavasahī was repaired by Vijada, son of Dhanasimha of Mandor, his five brothers, Laligasimha and Laligasimha's two brothers. Thus the whole temple of Vimala Shah was repaired by nine persons. The "Pratistha" (or the ceremony of

---

Siddhasūri's Death in V. S. 1376 (A. D. 1320.) This seems to be evidently a mistake because Kutbuddin who died in A. D. 1210 was not a contemporary of Samarā Shah. The king who invited Samarā Shah to Delhi was Gyasuddin Tughlak whose dates A. D. 1320-25 show that he was a contemporary of Samarā Shah.

(22) *Jain Aitihāsika Gurjar Kāvya Sanchaya*, Appendix, p.p. 163-4.

setting up the image ) was performed by Gnanachandrasūri.<sup>23</sup> The inscriptions at the foot of many images in the cells near the principal temple show that many of them were set up about this time. In the Gudhamandapa, we see, even to-day, the statues of Gosala and Gunadevi, the 'grand-father and grand-mother of Vijada respectively and of Mahanasimha and Minaladevi, the parents of Laligasimha. These statues were set up in the year V.S. 1378 ( A. D. 1322 ) when the 'pratistha' of the temple was performed.<sup>24</sup>

Tejahpala's temple was repaired by Pethada Sanghavi, son of Chandasimha in V. S. 1378 ( A. D. 1321-2 ) when he had come on a pilgrimage to Mt. Abu, with the Jain congregation.<sup>25</sup>

There was a famine in Gujarata in the V. years 1376-77. So Bhima gave away large sums of money in charity. This Bhima was probably Bhimashah who erected Bhimasimhaprasad on Mt. Abu.<sup>26</sup>

In V. S. 1394 ( A. D. 1337-1338 ), Mantri Bhanaka, son of Mantri Jagasimha and grand-

(23) *Prachina Jaina Lekha Sangraha*, II, No. 132

(24) *Ibid*, No. 132

(25) *Jayantavijaya*, Abu, p. 92

(26) Desai, *Jain Sahityano Itihāsa*, p. 429

son of mantri Abhayasimha, set up an image of Ambikadevi in Vimalavasahi on Mt Abu.<sup>27</sup>

Up to this time, we dealt with the services of Jain laymen and their contribution to art. Now we shall deal with the literary activities of the Jains.

Jinaprabhasūri, pupil of Jinasimhasūri of Laghu Kharatara gatchha composed the *Vividha-tirthakalpa* between V. 1327 and 1389 ( A. D. 1271 and 1333 ).<sup>28-29</sup> His other works in the 14th century are commentary on the *Kalpasutra* in V. S. 1364 ( 1307-8 A. D. ), the *Sadhupratikramanasutravritti* ( A. D. 1307-8 ), *Ajitasantistavavritti*, *Upasargaharastotravritti*, and *Bhayaharastotravritti* in A. D. 1308-9;<sup>30</sup> *Dharmādharma prakaraṇa*,<sup>31</sup> *Āvasyakasutravachuri*, *Chaturvidhabhavanakulaka* *Tapomatakuttana* and the *Surimantrapradesa*.<sup>32</sup>

Upto this time, the Jains used palm-leaves to write books. In the beginning of the 14th century, paper was used. The earliest available

(27) Ibid, p. 429.

( 28-29 ) Ibid, p. 418. Peterson, IV, 114; Weber, No. 1944.

(30) Peterson, I, 52; Weber, No. 1965.

(31) Peterson, V, 111.

(32) Desai, Loc. cit., p. 419.

books written on paper bear the date V. S. 1356-57 ( A. D. 1300-01 )

In V. S. 1361(A. D. 1304-5), Merutungaacharya, pupil of Chandraprabha of Nagendragatchha, completed the *Prabandhachintāmani*. This is one of the few historical works written in Sanskrit. It is a work in five parts. The first part deals with Vikrama, Kalidasa, Siddhasena Divakara, Salivahana, Vanarāja and other Chāvada kings, Mularāja Solanki, Munjarāja, Sindhula and Bhoja. The second part deals with the relations of Bhima and Bhoja and gives accounts of Fulachandra Diganbara, Māgh Pandit, Dhanapala, Mayura, Bana and Manatunga. The third part deals with Siddharāja Jayasimha of Anahilavada and gives short accounts of Lila Vaidya, Udayana Mantri, Santu Mantri, Minaladevi, conquest of Malwa, Siddha-Hema, Rudramal, Sahasralinga tank, Ramchandra, Jayamangala, Yasahpala, Hemasūri, Navaghana of Saurashtra, Sajjana Mantri, Siddharāja's pilgrimage to Somanatha, Debate between Vadi Devasuri and Kumudachandra, and Abhada Shah. The fourth part deals with Kumārāpala, the Chaulukya king of Anahilavada and gives account of his birth, parentage, early career, accession to the throne, and conversion to Jainism. It also contains many



stories about the intercourse of Hemasūri and Kumārāpāla. Short notes on Vāgbhata, Āmrabhata, Udayachandrasūri, Ālinga, Vāmarasi, Sankarācharya, Ajayapāla Bala-Mulārāja, Vastupāla and Tejahpāla are also found there. The fifth part gives a short account of Nandarāja, Siladitya, fall of Valabhi, Munja, Govardhana Lakshmanasena, Jayachanda, Jagaddeva, Paramardi, Prithvirāja, Varāhamihir, Bhartruhari, Vagbhata Vaidya, Kshetrapāla and others.

We have given above a more or less detailed account of the contents of the *Prabandhaśhīntāmani* because it is an important work on the history of Gujarata. Mr. Forbes and Dr. Bhagvanlal have made much use of this work while writing the history of Gujarata in the *RāsMālā* and the *Bombay Gazetteer* respectively. The *Prabandhaśhīntāmani* is translated into several languages.

The *Vicharasreni*<sup>33</sup> is another important work of Merutungasūri. It gives useful dates and contains short notes on Kalakācharya, Haribhadra and Jinabhadra. Some believe that this Merutunga is not the author of the *Prabandhaśhīntāmani*.

The *Mahapurshacharita* or the *Upadesasati*<sup>34</sup>

---

(33) Velankara, No. 1656. (34) Peterson, III, 266; Peterson, VI, 43; Weber, II, 1024.

is another work of Merutungasūri. Among other things, it deals with the Jain Tirthankaras Rishabhadeva, Śantinātha, Neminātha, Paśvanātha and Mahāvīraswami.

Feru, son of Chandra Thākkura, a staunch Jain, composed the *Vāstusūtra*<sup>35</sup> in V. S. 1372 (A. D. 1315-16). In the same year, Kamalāprabha, pupil of Ratnāprabhasūri, completed the *Pundarikāvaharī*.

Somatilaka, pupil of Somāprabhasūri of Tapāgatchha, was the author of the *Navyakṣhetra-samāsa*, *Vicharasūtra* and *Saptatīkṣatāsthānaka*.<sup>36</sup> The last work was composed in V. S. 1387 (A. D. 1330-31). The dignity of Sūri was conferred on Somatilaka in the year V. S. 1373 (A. D. 1316-17).

Sudhākalaśa, pupil of Maladhari Rajasekhara-sūri, composed the *Sangitopnīṣad*, a work on music, in A. D. 1323-4. The abridged edition of this work was completed in A. D. 1349-50.<sup>36</sup> The *Ekākṣharanāmamālā* is another work of Sudhākalaśa.<sup>37</sup>

(35) Kantivijaya Bhandar, Baroda, No. 68

(36) Velankara, *Catalogue of Manuscripts in the library of the B. B. R. Asiatic Society, No. 1683*.

(37) Weber, *Catalogue of Manuscripts in the Berlin Library, No. 1702*.

Jinakusalasūri of Kharataragatohha was born in V. S. 1330 ( A. D. 1273-4 ). His father's name was Jilhagara Mantri and mother's name Jayatahri. He entered the order of Jain monks in V. S. 1347 ( 1290-1 A. D. ) and had the dignity of sūri conferred on him in V. S. 1377. ( A. D. 1320-1 ) To celebrate this occasion, Tejahpala Shah of Anahilavada held a festival. The Sūri wrote a commentary on Jinadattasūri's *Chaitavundan-Devavandanakulaku*.<sup>38</sup>

Somatilakasūri ( or Vidyatilakasūri ), pupil of Sanghatilakasūri of Rudrapalliya gatohha, composed *Virakalpa* and *Shaddarshanasutratika* in V. S. 1389, The *Silatarangini* in V. S. 1392, the *Laghustavatika* in V. S. 1397 and the *Kumārāpālāprabandha*.<sup>39</sup>

Ratnadevagani wrote a commentary on the *Vajjālaya* of Jayavallabha in V. S. 1393 ( A. D. 1336-7 ).

About this time, Sarvānandasūri, pupil of Dhanaprabhasūri, composed the *Jagaducharita*.<sup>40</sup>

(38) Kāntivijaya, Baroda, No. 182.

(39) Peterson, IV, 99; Weber, No. 2006; Buhler, VI, No 709.

(40) Buhler, II, No. 284. The book is translated into Gujarati.

The work gives the life-story of Jagadu Shah with special reference to his pious and meritorious deeds.

Bhuvanatungasūri of Anchalagatchha wrote a commentary on the *Rishimandala* in V. S. 1380 ( A. D. 1313-4 ). His other works are the commentaries on the *Āturapratyākhyāna* and the *Chaturvarana*.<sup>41</sup>

After the Muslim conquest of Gujarat, Sanskrit and Prakrita were not patronized by the state; so many scholars wrote works in the language of the province. In V. S. 1358 ( A. D. 1301-2 ) the *Navakāravākhyāna* was composed in Gujarati. In V. S. 1369 ( A. D. 1312-13 ), the *Atichāra* was composed. Among the other Jain works in old Gujarati in the first half of the 14th century may be mentioned The *Katchhulirāsa* in V. S. 1303 ( A. D. 1297 ), the *Viharamāna-Tirthankarastava* ( V. S. 1368-A. D. 1311-12 ), the *Samarārāso* ( About A. D. 1314-15 ), the *Sthulibhadraśāga* and the *Charoharikā*.<sup>42</sup>

Rajasekhara composed the *Chaturvimsatiprabandha* or the *Prabandhakōśa* in V. S. 1405

(41) *Jesalmer Catalogue*, introduction, No. 54; Desai, *Jain Sahityano Itihāsa*, p. 434.

(42) Desai, *Ibid*, pp. 434-5

( A. D. 1349 ). He belonged to Prasnavāhanakula, Kotikagana, Madhyama Śākha and Harshapuriya gatchha. He gives the following account of his genealogy.<sup>43</sup>

Sthulabhadra  
|  
Maladhari Abhayadeva  
|  
Hemachandra  
|  
Śrichandra  
|  
Munichandra  
|  
Devaprabha  
|  
Narachandra  
|  
Padmadeva  
|  
ŚrīTilaka  
|  
Rajasekhara

The *Chaturvimsatiprabandha* is a rare historical work in Sanskrit. As its name suggests, it contains the following 24 prabandhas:—

(1) Bhadrabāhu and Varahamihira (2) Arya-

---

(43) Rajasekhara's Prasasti to Jinaprabhasūri's *Nyāyakandalipangika*.

nandil. (3) Jivadevasūri (4) Arya Khaputācharya. (5) Padalīptācharya (6) Vriddhavadī and Siddhasena. (7) Malladevasūri (8) Haribhadrāsūri, (9) Bappabhāttisūri (10) Hemachandrasūri. (11) Harshakavi (12) Harihara. (13) Amarachandra (14) Madanakīrti. (15) Sātavāhana (16) Vankachula (17) Vikramāditya (18) Nāgārjuna. (19) Vatsarāja Udayana. (20) Lakshmanasena (21) Madanavarma. (22) Ratna Srāvaka. (23) Ābhada. (24) Vastupāla-Tejahpāla.

The work contains valuable information about the History of Gujarata.

The other works of Rājasekhara are the *Syādvādalakalikā* or the *Syādvādadīpikā*, *Shaddarśana-samutthaya*, *Dānashatrimśikā*, *Nyāya-kandalīpanjikā*, *Ratnākārāvatārikāpanjikā* and eighty-four stories.<sup>44</sup>

Gunasamriddhi Mahattarā, pupil of Jinachandra sūri of Kharataragatōha, composed the *Anjanā-sundarīcharita* in Prākṛit in V. S. 1406 ( A. D. 1849-59 ). It contains 404 verses.<sup>45</sup>

Merutunga completed the *Kāmadeva-charita* in V. S. 1409. ( A. D. 1852-3 ) and the *Sambhava-*

(44) Buhler, IV, No. 278; Velankara, No. 1634; Peterson, III, 272.

(45) *Jesalmere catalogue*, No 49.

*nāthacharita* in V. S. 1418 ( A. D. 1361-2 ). The latter work deals with the life of Sambhavanatha, the third Tirthankara.

Munibhadrāsūri of Brihadgatchha prepared an abridged edition of Munidevasūri's *Sāntināthacharita*. His genealogy is as follows:— Vadi Devasūri—Bhadresvara—Vijayendu—Manabhadra Gunabhadra—Munibhadra.

Gunabhadra, Munibhadra's preceptor, was a very learned man. Sultan Muhammad Tughlak ( A. D. 1325 to 1357 ) was much impressed by his learning and wanted to give him gold coins, but he refused to accept the same. His pupil edited the *Prasnottararatnamālā* of Devabhadra-sūri in V. S. 1429 (or A. D. 1372-3).<sup>46</sup>

In V. S. 1411 ( A. D. 1354-5 ), Somakirti, pupil of Jinesvarasūri, composed the *Kātantra-vrittīpanjikā*.<sup>47</sup>

Bhavadevasūri, pupil of Jinadevasūri of Khandilagatchha, composed the *Pārsvanāthacharita* in V. S. 1412 ( A. D. 1355-56 ). His other

---

(46) Desai, Loc. cit., pp. 438-39. Munibhadrāsūri won name and fame at the court of Firoj Shah, probably Firaz Tughlak ( A. D. 1351-88 ) whose contemporary he was.

(47) *Jesalmere catalogue*, No. 12.

works are the *Yatidinacharyā* in Prakrit and the *Alankārasāra*.<sup>48</sup>

Jayasekharasuri of Anohalagatchha composed the *Upadesachintāmani*, *Dhammilacharitamahākāvya* and the *Prabodhachintāmani* in one year. His other works are, the Jain *Kumārasambhava*, *Satrunjayadwātrimsikā*, *Gīranāraddwātrimsikā*, *Mahāvīradwātrimsikā*, *Kriyāguptastotra* and *Atmāvabodhakulaka*.<sup>49</sup> The *Prabodhachintāmani*, referred to above, won him name and fame as a first class Gujarati poet. The *Tribhuvanadipakaprabandha* is his other known work in Gujarati. Jayasekharasūri was the second pupil of Mahendraprabhasūri and entered the order of Jain monks before V. S. 1418. ( A. D. 1361-2 )<sup>50</sup>

Jayasimhasūri, pupil of Mahendrasūri<sup>51</sup> of Krishnarshigatchha, completed the *Kumarapala Chanita* in V. S. 1422 ( A. D. 1365-6 ) It deals

(48) Peterson, IV, 106; Kantivijaya Bhandara, Baroda; this Bhavadevasuri was probably the author of the *Kalkīachāryakatnā* ( Peterson, I, 30 )

(49-50) Dhruva K. H., *Prachina Gurjara Kāvya*, introduction, p. 23.

(51) This Mahendrasuri, being free from avarice, did not accept money; so he was called "Mahatma" by Muhammad Tughlak (1325-51) whose contemporary he was.—*Jain Sahityano Itihasa*, p. 440.



with the life of Parmārhat Kumārāpāla, the Chaulukya king of Anahilavāda, who had embraced Jainism. The *Nyāyatātparyadīpikā* is another work of Jayasimhasūri. It is a commentary on the *Nyayasāra* of Bhasarvagna. Our poet is said to have defeated Saranga pandit, the author of the *Sarangadharupaddhati*, in a debate. He has also completed a grammar.<sup>52</sup>

In V. S. 1426 ( A. D. 1369-70 ), Gunākara, pupil of Gunachandra of Rudrapalliyagatchha, wrote a commentary on the *Bhaktamarastotra*.<sup>53</sup>

In V. S. 1427 ( A. D. 1370-1 ), Mahendra-prabhasūri, pupil of Madanasūri, and the principal astrologer of Firoz Tughlak ( A. D. 1351 to A. D. 1388 ), wrote the *yantrarāja*, a work in five parts. His pupil Malayendusūri wrote a commentary on the work.<sup>54</sup>

Ratnasekharasūri, pupil of Hematilakasūri of Brihadgatchha and Nagori Tapagatchha, composed the *Sripālācharita*, in Prakrit, in V. S. 1428 ( A. D. 1371-72 ) and the *Chhandakośa*.<sup>55</sup>

(52) Nayachandra, *Hamīramahākāvya*, XIV, v. 23-4.

(53) Velankar, No. 1817; Peterson, V, 207; Buhler, II, No. 302.

(54) Velankara, No. 255-57; This Book is published. ( Benares, 1883 )

(55) Peterson, IV, 118; Peterson, III, 203

In A. D. 1372-3, Devendrasūri, pupil of Sanghatilakasūri of Rudrapalliyagatoḥha, wrote a commentary on the *Prasnottararatnamālā* of Vimalachandrasūri.<sup>56</sup> In this work, the author says that Somatilaka, author of the *Silopadeśamālā*,<sup>57</sup> was his 'gurubandhu.' The *Dānopadeśamālā* in prakrit, with a commentary in Sanskrit, is Devendrasūri's other work.

Mahendraprabhasūri's pupil Merutunga wrote a commentary on the *Kūtantravyākaraṇa* in V. S. 1444 (A. D. 1387-8)<sup>58</sup> and the *Shaddarshanā-nirnaya*.<sup>59</sup> In A. D. 1392-3, he wrote a commentary on the *Saptatībhāṣya*. According to the Praśasti to this commentary, the author's other works are the *Meghadūta* with commentary, the *Shaddarshanāsamutthaya*, the *Bālāvabodhavrīti* and the *Dhātupāṭīyana*. Mr. Hiralal Hansaraja ascribes the *Bhavakarmaparakriyā*, the *Sataka-bhāṣya*, commentary on the *Namutthunam*, the *Susrāddhakathā*, the *Upadeśamālātikā* and the *Jesājiprabandha* to Merutunga. The *Jesājī-*

(56) Peterson, IV, 108; Weber, No. 2021

(57) A copy of this work exists in the Kantivijaya Bhandar, Chhāni (near Barodā)

(58) Velankara, No. 22.

(59) Velankara, No. 1666.

*prabandha* says that according to Sūri's instructions, Jesaji built a temple to Śāntinātha and made pilgrimages to Śatrunjaya and other holy places of the Jains.<sup>60</sup>

Mahendraprabhasūri or Mahendra of Anchalgachha composed the *Tirthamālāprakaraṇa*. He died in V. S. 1444 (A. D. 1388). Some ascribe the *Vichārasaptatikā* to him.<sup>61</sup>

Jayanandasūri, pupil of Somatilakasūri of Tapagachha, composed the *Śhulibhadracharita*. The dignity of 'Āchārya' was conferred on him in V. S. 1420 (A. D. 1363-4). He died in A. D. 1384-5.<sup>62</sup>

Devasundarasūri of Tapagachha was a well-known Jain Doctor. With his "advice and assent," many palm-leaf manuscripts were copied on paper. In V. S. 1444 (A. D. 1387-8) the *Jyotihkaraṇavivṛitti*, the *Tirtha-kalpa*, the *Chaityavandanachurni* and other books were written on palm-leaves. Gñānasāgara, Kulamandana, Gunaratna, Sadhuratna and Somasundara were some of his learned pupils.<sup>63</sup>

(60) *Jain Sahityano Itihas*, pp. 442-3.

(61) *Ibid*, p. 443-1.

(62) Velankara, No. 1090; Peterson, V. 216

(63) Desai, *Loc. Cit.*, p. 443

Gñanasāgarasūri, pupil of Devasundarasūri, referred to in the last para, composed the *Āvaśyakachurni* in A. D. 1383-84, the *Uttarādhyayanāsutrachurni* in A. D. 1384-85, the *Oghaniryuktichurni*, the *Munisuvratastava* and the *Pārśvanāthastava*.<sup>64</sup>

Kulanandana, another learned pupil of Devasundarasūri, composed the *Vichārāmritasangraha* in A. D. 1386-7, *Siddhāntālapkoddhāra*, *Pragnāpanāśutrachurni*, commentaries on the *Pratikramanasutra*, *Kalpasutra* and the *Kavyasthitistotra*, and several short poems singing the praises of God.<sup>65</sup>

Munisundara, pupil of Somasundarasūri, composed the *Gaivedyagosthi* in A. D. 1398-9. Devananda or Devamurti was the author of the *Kshetrasamāsa*. His spiritual descent is as follows:-

Chandraprabha--Dharmaghosha--Bhadresvara--  
Muniprabha--Sarvadeva--Somaprabha--Ratnaprabha--  
Chandrasimha--Devasimha--Padmatilaka--Shritilaka--  
Devachandra--Padmaprabhasūri--Devananda or  
Devamurti.<sup>66</sup>

Nayachandrasūri, pupil of Prasannachandra of

---

(64) Peterson, II, No. 284; Buhler, VII, 13.

(65) Buhler, VII, 18; Velankara, No. 1302.

(66) Desai, Loc. cit., p. 444.

Krishnarshi gatchha, composed the *Hammira-mahākāvya* and the *Rambhāmanjarinūtikā*. These are some of a few historical works in Sanskrit. In the *Hammiramahākāvya* the hero is Hammira, but it contains many references to Prithviraja Chohana. In the *Rambhāmanjari*, the hero is Jayachandra of Kanoja, but there is not the slightest reference to his Rajasuyayagna. Sanyukta's 'Swayamvara' or his enmity with Prithviraja. From this, Mr. G. H. Ojha concludes that these stories of the *Prithvirājarāso* were not known upto V. S. 1440 ( A. D. 1383 ) ( about which date the works were composed ), but were later interpolations.<sup>67</sup>

We shall now consider what contribution the Jains made to old Gujarati literature, prose and poetry, in the second half of the 14th century.

Name(s) of the author or authors	Title of the work	Date and or Place.
(1) Rajasekhara	<i>The Neminātha Fāga</i>	A.D. 1349
(2) Vijayabhadra, pupil of Lavanyaratna of Āgamagatchha	(i) <i>The Kamalāvati Rāsa</i> (ii) <i>The Kalāvati Sati Rāsa...</i>	...About A.D. 1850

---

(67) "Nagri Prachārini Patrika ", I, p. 414.

- |                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                |                         |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| (8) Vinayaprabha                                                                                                                                     | The <i>Gautamaswāmi</i><br><i>Rāsa</i>                         | A.D.<br>1356<br>Cambay. |
| (4) —————                                                                                                                                            | <i>Hansaraja—</i><br><i>Vatohharaja</i>                        | About<br>A.D. 1355      |
| (5) —————                                                                                                                                            | <i>Sila</i>                                                    | "                       |
| (6) Harasevaka                                                                                                                                       | The <i>Mayanarehā</i><br><i>Rāsa</i>                           | A.D.<br>1357-?          |
| (7) Jinodayasuri,<br>pupil of<br>Jinakusalasūri<br>(A.D. 1318-9<br>to A.D. 1375.)<br>He entered the<br>order of Jain<br>monks at the<br>age of seven | The <i>Trivikrama</i><br><i>Rāsa</i>                           | A.D.<br>1359            |
| (8) Gnānakalasa—                                                                                                                                     | The <i>Jinodayasuri</i><br><i>Pattābhisheka</i><br><i>Rasa</i> | A.D.<br>1359            |
| (9) Merunandana—                                                                                                                                     | <i>Shri</i><br><i>Jinodayasuri</i><br><i>Vivahalan</i>         | A.D.<br>1375            |
| (10) Viddhanu<br>and<br>a pupil of<br>Jinodayasūri.                                                                                                  | <i>Gnānapanohami</i><br><i>Chopai</i>                          | —————                   |

(11) Merunandana	The <i>Ajitasāntistava</i>	A.D. 1875
(12) A pupil of	The <i>Kākabandhi</i>	A.D. 1888
Devasundarasūri	<i>Chaupai</i>	Devagiri
(13) Munisundara- sūri	The <i>Sānta Rāsa</i>	A.D. 1888-?
(14) Vastiga or Vasto	The <i>Chihungati</i> <i>Chopai</i>	A.D. 1891-?
(15) Sadhuhansa, pupil of Jinaratnasūri of Tapagatchha.	The <i>Salibhadra</i> <i>Rāsa</i>	A.D. 1898-9
(16) —————	The Gautama <i>Pritchha</i> <i>Chopai</i>	About A.D. 1899
(17) Tarunaprabha- sūri, pupil of Jinachandrasūri of Kharataragatchha.	The <i>Śrāvaka-</i> <i>Pratikramana</i> <i>Vivarana</i>	About A.D. 1854
The <i>Srāvaka Pratikramana Sutra Vivarana</i> (No. 17) is in prose. (Nos. 1-16) are poems <sup>70</sup>		

(70) The above table is based mainly on the *Jain Gurjara Kavio*, Part I, pp. 18-23. The other Gujarati Jain work of this period is the *Mugdhāvabodha* of Kulamandanasūri.

## Chapter VI.

# Somasundarayuga.



The first half of the fifteenth century is known as the Somasundarayuga in Jain history because Somasundarasūri was a very prominent monk of this period. With his 'counsel and consent' and 'advice and assent', the Jains of Gujarata glorified Jainism by building new temples, repairing old ones, setting up new images of Tirthankaras, opening libraries, helping the poor and the needy and by performing many other pious and religious deeds.

In Pralhadanapura (modern Palanapura). there was a Bania named Sajjana who had rendered glorious and meritorious services to Jainism by his pious and meritorious deeds. He had a wife named Malhanadevi who gave birth to a son named Soma in A. D. 1373-4. With the consent of his parents, Soma entered



the order of Jain monks at the age of seven and came to be known as Somasundara. Jayanandasūri of Tapāgatchha was his guru or preceptor.<sup>71</sup>

Somasundara was an intelligent pupil; so he mastered the sciences within a few years and came to be known as Upādhyaya or Vachaka in A. D. 1393-4.<sup>72</sup> By this time, he had earned name and fame as a scholar and was, therefore, given a rousing reception by the ministers Ramadeva and Chunda when he went to Devakulapataka ( or Devagiri ).<sup>73</sup>

In A. D. 1400-01, the dignity of Acharya or Doctor was conferred on Somasundarasūri by Devasundarasūri in Anahilavada. To celebrate this occasion, Narasimha Seth held a festival. Thus Somasundarasūri became the head of Tapāgatchha, at the age of twenty-seven.<sup>74</sup>

In Vadanagara, there were three wealthy Jain brothers named Devaraja, Hemaraja and Ghatasimha. When Somasundarasūri conferred the dignity of Upādhyaya on Munisundara, Devaraja held a festival with the consent of

( 71 ) Somasūri, *SomaSaubhāgyakāvya*, cantos II, III, IV. ( 72 ) Ibid, V, 11& 14.

( 73 ) Desai, *Jain Sahityano Itihās*, p. 452.

( 74 ) Somasūri, *SomaSaubhāgyakāvya*, V, 51-61.

his brothers. Then he became the head of a congregation and went on a pilgrimage to Satrunjaya and Giranāra in the company of Munisundara.<sup>75</sup>

In Idar, there was a rich man named Vatchharāja who belonged to Ukeśakula. He won name and fame in the state by his excellent character and many donations. He had, by his wife Rani, four sons named Govinda, Visala, Krurasimha and Hiro. Govinda built Ādinātha's temple in Idar, Visala took up his abode in Deulavataka and married Khimāi, a daughter of Ramadeva by his wife Melāde. Ramadeva was a minister of Mewāda; so Visala commanded influence at Court and became an apple of king Lakha's eye. He made pilgrimages to the holy places of the Jains, erected temples, and like his father, helped the people in times of famine. He was a patron of learning and the learned. At his expense, ten copies of Gunaratnasūri's *Kriyārātnasamutchaya* were made.<sup>76</sup>

Govinda, son of Vatchharāja and brother of Visala, brought marble from Ārasura and repaired

(75) Ibid, VI, 18 to 57.

(76) Peterson, VI, 17-19; Prasasti to the *Kriyārātnasamutchaya*, A. D. 1411-12 This Visala had built a temple to Sreyāsanātha in Chitoda.

Kumarapala's temple on the Tāranga hill. A great festival was held on this occasion. Persons from far off places were invited to grace the occasion. Pratishtha or the ceremony at the time of setting up the image in the garbhagriha was performed by Somasundarasūri. As Govinda was a favourite of Punjārao, king of Idar, Idar's warriors guarded the congregation on the Tāranga hill. A Jain Bania named Sakanhada earned name and fame on this occasion by his generous donations.<sup>77</sup>

According to a manuscript in the Forbes Gujarati Sabha, Bombay, the ceremony of setting up the image was performed in A. D. 1422-23.<sup>78</sup>

About this time, Somasundarasūri conferred the dignity of Vāchaka or Upādhyaya on Jinamandana and that of Āchārya or Doctor on Bhuvanasundara Vachaka.

When Somasundarasūri came to Karnāvatī, Guṇaraja, a favourite of king Ahmad Shah, gave him a rousing reception and held a festival. He belonged to Ukeśavamśa. His great-grandfather Visala had a son named Dedo. Dedo's

( 77 ) Somasundara, *Somasaubhāgyakāvya*, canto. VII.

( 78 ) *Catalogue of Manuscripts*, Forbes Gujarati Sabha, p. 334.

son Dhanapala made Karnāvati his domicile of choice. He had four sons—Sāngana, Godo, Samaro and Chācho. Chācho was well-known in Karnāvati. He made pilgrimages to the holy places of Jains and built a Jain Temple. He had two wives—Lādi and Mukta-devi. By his wife Lādi, he had three sons—Vijada, Samala and Pano. By Mukta-devi, he had four sons named Gunarāja, Āmbāka or Ambra,<sup>79</sup> Limbāka and Jayanto. Of these four brothers, Gunarāja, who gave a rousing reception to Somasundarasūri, was very well-known. He had access to king Ahmad Shah and was his favourite Jeweller. He was a staunch Jain and went on pilgrimage to Satrunjaya and Giranāra in. A. D. 1400–01 and A. D. 1405–6. In A. D. 1408–9, his younger brother Āmbāka or Amba who had entered the order of Jain monks, became Vāchaka or Upādhyāya. In A. D. 1411–12, he helped the famine-stricken persons. In A. D. 1413–14, he went on a pilgrimage to Sopāraka, Jiravally and Mt Abu. His third pilgrimage to the holy Satrunjaya hill was undertaken in A. D. 1420–1. The Jains of far off places were invited. King

---

( 79 ) According to the *Somasaubhāgyakāvya*, Vāva was the father of Amra ( VII, 19 ). His second name was probably Chācho.

Ahmad shah was well-disposed to Gunaraja; so he honoured him on this occasion by giving him presents, sending his warriors to guard the pilgrims to the holy hill, and by placing his resources at the disposal of Gunaraja to make the pilgrimage a great success.<sup>80A</sup>

Somasundarastiri had accompanied Gunaraja<sup>80</sup> in this pilgrimage of A.D. 1420-1.

On the way, the pilgrims halted at Dhandhuka, Valabhipura, Madhumati (or Mahuva), Devapattana (or Prabhāsapatana), Mangalapura (or Mangrol), Junagadha and other places. At Mahuvā, the dignity of Āchārya was conferred on Jinasundara Vāchaka by Somasundarasūri. From Giranāra, Gunaraja returned to Karnāvati and after a few years, repaired the temple of Mahaviraswami at Chitrakuta or Chitoda. As he lived at

---

(80) This Gunarāja had five sons—Gaja, Mahirāja, Bāla, Kālu and Ishvara and a wife named Gangādevi. Mahirāja died in youth; Bāla took up his abode at Chitrakuta or Chitoda and was much honoured by the king. Gunarāja's brother Ambaka had a son named Manāka. Besides Manāka, Gunarāja had a nephew named Jinaraja.—Prasasti to Mahāvīraprasāda at Chitrakuta—Desai, Loc. Cit., p. 455 f. n.

(80A) *Somasambhāgyakāvya*, VIII, 24-31; Prasasti to Mahaviraprasada at Chitrakuta.

Karnāvatī, his son Bala, who had taken up his abode at Chitrakuta, was appointed to supervise the work. When the temple was re-built, Guṇarāja's five sons set up the image of Mahāvīraswāmī and the 'Pratishtha' was performed by Somasundarasūri in A. D. 1428-9.<sup>81</sup>

When Somasundarasūri paid the third visit to Devakulapāṭaka, he conferred the dignity of Vachaka on Visalarāja. To celebrate this occasion, Visala held a festival. On another occasion, when Somadevasūri conferred the dignity of Āchārya on Jinakīrti, Visala's son Champaka held a festival.

The following were some of the religious deeds of Somasundarasūri:—

(i) Pratishtha of Nandisvarapata in Ādinatha's temple at Devakulapāṭaka in 1428-9.

(ii) Pratishtha of Ādinatha's image, prepared by Mahallade, at Devakulapāṭaka.

(iii) Pratishtha in the Tribhuvanadipaka or Dharana Shah's temple at Ranakapura, in A. D. 1439-40.

(iv) Pratishtha of three images in Bala's temple, near Kīrtistambha, at Chitrakuta.

---

(81) *Somasaubhāgyakāvyā*, VIII, 45-92; Prasasti to Mahāvīraprāsāda at Chitrakuta; Desai, Loc. Cit., 455 f. n.

( v ) Pratishtha of the image of Santinatha in Vija Thakur's temple at Kapilapātakapura.

( vi ) Samarasimha Soni, a favourite of Ahmad Shah of Ahmedabad, rebuilt Vastupala's temple on Giranara, at the Sūri's suggestion.

( vii ) Pratishtha in the Chaturmukh Jinalaya of Lakshoba at Giranara.

( viii ) Patishtha of the brass images of twenty-four Tirthankaras prepared at the expense of Munta.

( ix ) Accompanied Srinatha of Anahilavada in his pilgrimage to Satrunjaya and Giranara.

( x ) Advised Mahunasimha Sanghapati to build a Jain temple.

( xi ) Copies of eleven principal Jain Agamas were prepared "with the advice and assent" of the sūri.

( xii ) Conferred the dignity of Acharya on Ratnasekhara Vāchaka.

( xiii ) Advised his devotees Sanghapati Manadana, Vatchha, Parvata, Sanghapati Narbada, Sanghapati Dungara, Kalaka Soni, Madana, Vira and Virupa to glorify Jainism.<sup>82</sup>

---

( 82 ) The religious deeds of Somasundarasuri mentioned above are based mainly on the *Soma-saubhaggyakāvya* ( canto IX ).

After serving Virāṣasana for several years, Somasundarasūri died in A. D. 1442-43.

In the Soma-Saubhāgya Yuga, books written on palm-leaves were copied on paper. This work was undertaken by Devasundara, Somasundara and Jinabhadrasūri of Tapagatchha. Among the prominent Jains who financed this work were Parvata of Cambay and Mandalika of Sanderā.<sup>83</sup>

We shall now consider the literary activities of the Jains in what is aptly called the Soma-sundarayuga.

Gunaratnasūri, a co-student of Somasundarasūri, composed the *Kalpāntaravāchya* in A. D. 1400-01 and wrote commentaries on the *Saptatikā* (A. D. 1402-3), Devendrasūri's *Karmagranthas*, *Aturpratyākhyāna*, *Chatuhsarana*, *Samstāraka*, *Bhaktaparignā*, Somatilaka's *Kshetrasamāsa* and *Navatattva*. His two great works are the *Kriyāratnasamutthaya* and the *Tarkarahasya-dipikā*.<sup>84</sup>

Munisundarasūri, a pupil of Somasundarasūri, had a wonderful memory. At an early age of

(83) Desai, Loc. cit., pp. 459-60.

(84) Peterson, VI, 42; Velankara, No. 1622; Buhler, VIII, No. 394; Desai, Loc. cit., p.p. 462-3.



fourteen, he composed the *Traividyaagoskthi*. Among his other works may be mentioned the *Tridasatarangini*, the *Adhyātmakalpavṛumā-Sāntarasabhāvana*, the *Upadeśaratnāṅkara*, the *Jinastotraratnakosa*, the *Jayjñānanulāharita*, the *Sāntikarastotra*, the *Simandharastuti*, the *Pakshik-sattari* and the *Angulasattari*.

When there was an epidemic at Delavada, he composed the *Santikarastotra* and warded off the evil. At Sirohi, when he removed the difficulties of the peasants, the king being pleased with him, prohibited hunting and proclaimed "amāri," thereby asking his subjects to refrain from taking the lives of innocent animals. Jaffarakhāna or Dafarakhāna, the Naik or headman of Cambay, had conferred on Munisundarasūri the title of "Vadi Gokulsankata."<sup>86</sup>

Jayachandrasūri, another pupil of Somasundarasūri, was a very learned man. His biruds were 'Krishna-Sarasvati' and "Krishna-Vāgdevatā." He was the author of the *Pratyākhyānsthānavivaraṇa*, the *Samyakatva-Kaumudī* and the *Pratikramanavidhi* (A. D. 1449-50)<sup>87</sup>

(85) Velankara, Nos. 1572 and 1800; Desai, Loc. cit, pp. 464-5.

(86) *Somasaubhāgyakāvya*, X, 2-3; *Gurugunaratnakara*, 67-71; Oza, *Rajputanaka Itihāsa*, p. 566, f. n. 2.

(87) Peterson, IV, 107; *Jain Sahityano Itihāsa*, 464.

Bhuvanasundarasūri, pupil of Somasundarasūri, composed the *Mahāvidyā* with commentary, the *Laghumahāvidyā* and the *Vyākhyānadīpikā*.<sup>88</sup>

Devaratnasūri, pupil of Jayānandasuri, was a Porvād Bania of Anahilavāda. Chāmpasi Pethada was his great grand-father. Devaratnasuri's father's name was Karaniga and mother's name Kuligade. Before he became a Jain monk, he was known as Jāvada. With his parents, Jāvada entered the order of Jain monks in A. D. 1411, at an early age of five. The dignity of Acharya was conferred on him in A. D. 1441. His contribution to literature was indirect.<sup>89</sup>

Jinakīrtisūri, pupil of Somasundarasūri, wrote a commentary on the *Namaskārastava* and composed the *Uttamakumāracharita*, *Sripālāgopālakathā*, *Chāmpakasresthikathā*, *Panchajīnastava*, *Dhanyakumāracharita*, *Dānakalpadruma*, (A. D. 1440-41) and the *Srāddha-Gunasangraha* (A. D. 1441-2).<sup>90</sup>

88. Velankara, No. 1056; Desai, Loc. cit., pp. 465.

89. *Jain Aitihāsik Gurjarakāvyaśaṅkhya*, pp. 160-9.

90. Buhler, II, No. 292 and VI, 730; Peterson, I, No. 244; Velankara, No. 1761; Manuscripts in the Gulabkumar Library, Calcutta, Nos. 14-16; Buhler, VI, No. 675.

Ratnasekharasūri, pupil of Somasundarasūri, composed the *Shadāvasyakavritti*, *Shrāddhapratikramanasutra vritti*, *Vīthikaumudī*, *Acharapradīpa*, and the *Prabodhachandrodayavritti*. At an early age, he defeated the Vādis of the deccan in debates. He was given the biruda of "Balasarasvati" by a Brahmin named Babi.<sup>91</sup>

Mānikyasundara, pupil of Merutungasūri of Ānchala gāṭhha, composed the *Chaturparvi-Champu*, *Sridharacharita* (1406-7 A. D.) *Sukarājakathā*, *Dharmadattakathānaka*, *Gunavar-macharita* and the *Malayāsundarikathā*.<sup>92</sup>

Manikyasekharasūri, another pupil of Merutungasūri of Ānchala gāṭhha, composed the *Kalpanirvyukti Avachuri*, *Āvaśyaka Nirvyukti Dipikā*, *Pinda Nirvyukti Dipikā*, *Ogha Nirvyukti Dipikā*, *Uttarādhyayana Dipikā*, *Āchārāṅga Dipikā* and the *Navatattvavivarana*.<sup>93</sup>

Devamurti Upādhyāya, pupil of Devachandra sūri of Kāsadrāha gāṭhha, composed the *Vikramacharita*, a work in fourteen cantos.<sup>94</sup>

91. *Jain Sahityano Itihasa*, p. 466.

92. *Ibid*, p. 467.

93 Buhler, VII, No 19 and VIII Nos. 373 and 389.

94 Desai, *Loc. cit.*, p. 467.

Harshabhusana, pupil of Harshasena of Tapagatchha, composed the *Srāddhavidhivinishchaya*, *Anchalamatadalana* and *Paryushanā-vichāra*. (A. D. 1429-30 ).<sup>95</sup>

Jinasundara, pupil of Somasundarasūri, composed the *Dipāṇḍīkālpa* (A. D. 1426-7 ).<sup>96</sup>

Charitrasundaragani, pupil of Ratnasimhasūri of Brihad Tapagatchha, composed the *Siladuta*, the *Kumārapālācharita*, the *Mahipālācharita* and the *Āchārapāleśa*. The *Siladuta* deals with Sthulibhadra's glorious conquest over cupid and contains 131 verses. The *Kumārapālācharita* was composed at the request of Subhachandragani. It deals with the life of Parmarhat Kumārapala, the Chaulukya king of Anahilavada, and contains 2032 verses. It is one of the rare historical works in Sanskrit.<sup>97</sup>

Ramachandrasūri, pupil of Abhayachandrasūri of Purnimāgatchha, composed the *Vikramācharita* in Darbhikagrama or Dabhoi, in A. D. 1433-4 and the *Panchadandātupātraachhatraprabandha* in Cambay in A. D. 1444.<sup>98</sup>

95 Kāntivijaya, Baroda, No. 1016; Kielhorn, II, No. 360. 96 Kāntivijaya, Baroda, No. 1015.

97 Buhler, II, No 316; Desai, Loc. cit., P. 469.

98 Velanakara, No. 1746; Weber, No. 1580.

Subhasilagani, pupil of Munisundarasūri of Tapagatchha, composed the *Vikramacharita* in A. D. 1433-4, the *Prabhāvakakathā* in A. D. 1447-8, the *Kathakośa* in A. D. 1452-3, the *Satrunjaya-kalpavritti* in A. D. 1461-2 and the *Unādināmamālā*. According to the *Prabhāvaka Kathā* of our author, Visalarāja, Ratnasekhara, Udayanandi, Chāritraratna, Lakshmisāgara, and Somadeva were the pupils of Munisundarasuri.<sup>99</sup>

Jinamandanagani, pupil of Somasundarasuri, composed the *Kumārāpālāprabandha* in A. D. 1435-6, the *Srāddhagunasangraha Vivarana* in A. D. 1441-2 and the *Dharmaparikhā*.<sup>100</sup> The *Kumārāpālāprabandha*, one of the historical works in Sanskrit, is a good compilation.

Chāritraratnagani, pupil of Jinasundarasūri, composed the Mahāvīraprasāda-Prasasti or the Chitrakutaprasasti in A. D. 1438-9 and completed the *Dānapradīpa* in Chitrakuta or Chitor in A. D. 1442-3.<sup>101</sup>

---

99. Peterson, IV, 110; *Jain Sahityano Itihas*, pp. 469-70.

100. Velankara, Nos. 1708-9; Mitra's Report of Manuscripts, VIII, 233; Ātmānanda Jain Sabhā, Bhavnagar, (Publication No, 67.)

101. Ātmānanda Jain Sabhā, Publication No. 66.

Jinabharsha, pupil of Jayachandrasūri, composed the *Vastupālaacharita*, in A. D. 1440-1, the *Ratnasekharakatha* in Prākṛit in Chitrakuta, the *Vimsatisthānaka Vichārāmṛita-Sangraha* in Sanskrit and Prakrit and the *Pratikramanavidhi* in A. D. 1468-9.<sup>102</sup>

Kirtiraju Upādhyaya composed The *Nemināthamahākāvya* in A. D. 1438-9. It is a work in twelve cantos.<sup>103</sup>

Dhirasundaragani, pupil of Amarasundara, composed the *Avachurni* on the *Āvaśyaka-niryukti*.<sup>104</sup>

Somasundarasūri composed the *Avachuris* on the *Saptati* and the *Āturapratyākhyāna*. Besides these *avachuris*, he also composed the *Ashṭādashastav*, in A. D. 1440-41. He had many pupils.<sup>105</sup>

Jinabhadrasūri of Kharatara-gatchha rendered "glorious and meritorious" services to Jinaśāsana by asking the Jains to build temples at Giranara, Chitrakuta, Mandavyapura and other places, and by opening libraries at Jesalmer, Jabalipura, Devagiri, Nāgora, Mandavagadha, Karnavati and

---

102 Bhandarkar Institute, Poona, No. 171; Peterson, IV, 111; Peterson, I, 112. 103 The work is published in the Yasovijayaji Granthmālā, Bhāvnagar. 104 Motitoli Bhandar, Pālītāna. 105 Weber, No. 1862; Buhler, IV, No. 124.

Cambay. He is known as the author of the *Jinasittariprakarana* (Prakrit) and the *Apavarganāmamālā*. He was much honoured by king Vairasimha of Jesalmer and king Trambakadāsa.<sup>106</sup>

Jinavardhanasūri, founder of the Pippalaka branch of Kharataragatchha, wrote commentaries on Sivāditya's *Saptapadārthi* and the *Vaybhata-lankāra*.<sup>107</sup>

Jayasāgaragani of Kharataragatchha composed the Santi Jinālayaprasasti, the *Prithvichandra-rājarshicharita*, in A. D. 1446, in Palanapura; the *Parvaratnāvalikathā* in Anahilavada, in A. D. 1416-7; the *Vignapti-Triveni* in A. D. 1427-8, the *Tirtharājistavana*, *Upasargaharastotravritti* and the commentaries on Jinadattasūri's stavas and the *Sandehadolavali* and the *Bhavarivarana*.<sup>108</sup>

With the "advice and assent" of Jayasagaragani, hundreds of books were copied on paper.

Jinasāgarasuri, pupil of Jinachandra of Kharataragatchha, composed the *Haimavyākaraṇadhundhikā* and the *Karapuraprakaraṇatikā*.

---

106 Desai, *Jain Sahityano Itihāsa*, p. p. 472-4.

107 Bhandārakara's Report etc. of Sanskrit Manuscripts, III, No. 291; Weber's catalogue, No. 1719. 108 Kanti-vijaya, Baroda, No. 29; Buhler, IV, No. 167; Desai, Loc. cit., pp. 474-5.

His pupil Dharmachandra wrote a commentary on Rajasekhara's *Karapuramanjari*.<sup>109</sup>

Besides the monks, some Jains also served literature. Of these, Mandanamantri is very well-known. He was the son of Bahada. He was a very learned man and patronised learning and the learned. He composed the *Sārasvatamandana*, the *Kāvya-mandana*, the *Champumandana*, the *Kādambarimandana*, the *Chandravijaya*, the *Alankāramandana*, the *Sringāramandana*, the *Sangitamandana*, the *Upasargamandana* and the *Kavikalpadrumashandha*. He was very rich.<sup>110</sup>

The following contribution<sup>111</sup> was made by the Jains to old Gujarati Literature, Prose and Poetry:-

### Prose

Name of the Author	Name of the work	Date and or place
(1) Manikyasūri -	<i>Prithvichandra-Charita</i>	A. D. 1421-2

---

109 Velankar, Nos. 1798 and 1281, Bhāndārakara, 3rd. report, No. 418-9; Kaira Sangha Bhandar manuscripts.

110 *Jain Sahityano. Itihasa*, p.p. 481-4. 111 Ibid, p.p. 486-7.



- (2) Somasundarasūri- (i) *Upadeśamāla* A. D.  
 ( Gujarati  
 Translation ) 1428-9
- (ii) *Yogaśāstra* —  
 ( Gujarati  
 Translation )
- (iii) *Shadānasyaka* —  
 ( Gujarati  
 Translation )
- (iv) *Ārādhana-* —  
*Patākā*  
 ( Gujarati  
 Translation )
- (v) *Navatattva* —  
 ( Gujarati  
 Translation )
- (vi) *Shashthiśataka* - A. D.  
 ( Gujarati 1439-40  
 Translation )
- (8) Munisundarasūri- *Yogaśāstra*- A. D.  
 Chaturth Prakash-1434-5  
 ( Translation )
- (4) Jinasāgarasūri *Shashthiśataka* „  
 (Kharataragatehha) ( Translation )
- (5) Dayasimhagani, (1) *Sangrasani*- A. D.  
 pupil of Ratnasimha- ( Translation ) 1440-1  
 suri of Brihad

Tapagatchha.	(ii) <i>Kshetrasamāsa-</i> ( Translation )	A. D. 1472-3
(6) Hemahansagani, pupil of Jayaohandrasuri.	<i>Shadāvas'yaka-</i>	A. D. 1444-5
(7) Manika- Sundaragani, pupil of Ratnasimhasūri of Vridhdha Tapagatchha.	Maladhari Hemachandrasūri's <i>Bhavabhāvana</i> ( Translation )	A. D. 1444-5 Devakula- pataka

The works of the authors mentioned above throw considerable light on the Gujarati language of the 15th Century.

### Gujarati Poetry

Author	Work	Date and or place
(1) Jayasekhara sūri	<i>Tribhuvana dipakaprabandha</i> or <i>Paramahansa- prabandha</i>	
(2) Hirananda- Suri, pupil of	(i) <i>Vidyāvilāsa</i> Pavado	A. D. 1428-9

Viraprabhasūri		
of	(ii) <i>Vastupāla</i>	A. D.
Pimpalagatchha	<i>Tejahpāla</i>	1427-8
	<i>Rāsa</i>	
	(iii) <i>Dasīrṇabhadra</i>	—
	<i>Rāsa</i>	
	(iv) <i>Jambhusāmino</i>	1488
	<i>Vivāhala</i>	-Sachor
	(v) <i>Kalikālarāsa</i>	—
(3) Somasundarasūri-	(i) <i>Arādhana-</i>	—
	<i>Rāsa</i>	
	(ii) <i>Sthulibhadra</i>	—
	<i>faga</i>	
(4) Jayasāgarasūri	(i) <i>Jinakus'alasūri-</i>	A. D.
of	<i>Chatushpadi</i>	1424-5
Kharataragatchha		A. D.
	(ii) <i>Chaityapariṣṭi</i>	1480-1
	(iii) <i>Nagarakota-</i>	
	<i>tirtha-pariṣṭi</i>	—
	(iv) <i>Vajraswāmi</i>	A. D.
	<i>guru-rāsa</i>	1482-8
		Junagadha
(5) Megho or	(i) <i>Tirthamāla-</i>	—
Meho	<i>stavana</i>	
	(ii) <i>Rānakapura-</i>	A. D.
A	<i>stavana</i>	1442-8

(6) Pupil of Devaratnasuri	<i>Devaratnasuri- Fāga</i>	A. D. 1442-3
(7) Māndana- śrāvaka	<i>Siddhachakra- Sripālarāsa</i>	1432-3
(8) Guṇaratnasūri-	(i) <i>Rishabhārāsa</i>	—
	(ii) <i>Bharata- Bāhubali prabandha</i>	—
(9) Bhavāsundara,- pupil of Somasundarasūri	<i>Mahāvira- Stavana</i>	—
(10) Śādhukīrti-	(i) <i>Matsyodara- Kumāra- rāsa</i>	—
	(ii) <i>Vikramacharita- Kumārārāsa-</i>	A. D. 1442-3
	(iii) <i>Guṇasthānaka- Vichāra Chopāi</i>	—
(11) Champā	<i>Nalacharita</i>	—
(12) Tejāvardhana	<i>Bharata- Bāhubalirāsa</i>	

- |                                                       |                                                                                       |                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| (13) Mandalika                                        | <i>Pethada-<br/>rāsa</i>                                                              |                 |
| (14) Sarvānandasuri                                   | <i>Mangala-<br/>Kalas'a-</i>                                                          |                 |
| (15) Jayavallabha,<br>pupil of<br>Manikyasundara      | (i) <i>Sthulabhadra-<br/>Bāsathio</i><br>(ii) <i>Dhannā<br/>Anagūrarāsa</i>           |                 |
| (16) Ratnamandanagani,<br>pupil of<br>Somasundarasuri | (i) <i>Neminātha-<br/>Navarāsa-<br/>fāga</i><br>(ii) <i>Nāri<br/>Nirāsa-<br/>rāsa</i> |                 |
| (17) Jayasekhara                                      | <i>Prabodha-<br/>Chintamani<br/>Antaranga<br/>Chopai</i>                              | A. D.<br>1405-6 |

The following is the Jain contribution to Apabhramśa Sahitya<sup>112</sup>:—

Author	Work
(1) A Pupil of Jayasekharasūri	<i>Silasandhi</i>
(2) Hemasāra	<i>Upadesasandhi</i>

- (3) A Pupil of  
Visālarāja,  
pupil of  
Somasundarasūri. *Tapahsandhi*
- (4) ——— *Kesi-Gomaya  
Sandhi*
- (5) ——— *Mahāvīracharita*
- (6) ——— *Mrigāputrakulaka*
- (7) ——— *Rishabhadhavalā.  
Rishabhapancha-*
- (8) ——— *Kalyāṇaka*

Service of Jinaśāsana was not the monopoly of Jain monks. Jain nuns did render useful services, but unfortunately, their services are rarely recorded on the pages of history. A nun of this period, who attracted the attention of Ānandamuni of Osavamśa, was Dharmalakshmi Mahattara.<sup>112</sup> She was the daughter of an Osavamsi Soni, named Simha and Ramadevi of Trambavati or Cambay. Her name was Melai, but when she entered the order of Jain nuns at the age of seven, in A. D. 1434-5, she came to be known as Dharmalakshmi. Her preceptor was Ratna-

simhasūri. Dharmalakshmi had received liberal education. The dignity of Mahattara was conferred on her in A. D. 1444-5, when she was in her teens. She was a successful preacher. When she went to Mandavagadha, she was much honoured by Mandana, Bhima, Maneka and others. She had many disciples, chief among whom was Vivekashri.<sup>114</sup>

We shall now deal with Jain contribution to architecture in this period.

Pittalahara or Bhima Shah's temple on Mt. Abu was built by Bhima Shah. It is known as 'Pittalahara' because the principal image in the temple is made of brass and other metals.

It is a mistake to suppose that this temple was built in V. S. 1525 ( or A. D. 1468-9 ). In an inscription of V. S. 1494 ( A. D. 1437-8 ) in the Digambara Jain temple and in another inscription of V. S. 1497 ( A. D. 1440-1 ) in Srimata temple, there are references to this temple. Secondly, there is an inscription of V. S. 1497 ( A. D. 1440-1 ) in the inner hall of the temple. Thirdly, this temple which was repaired by mantri Sundara and mantri Gada in A. D. 1468-9

---

113-114 *Jain Aitihāsika Gurjara Kāvya Sanchaya—*  
p. p. 215-21

must have been built at least fifty years ago. Fourthly, from the inscriptions of the rulers of Abu dated V. S. 1350 (A. D. 1293-4), V. S. 1372 (A. D. 1315-6) and V. S. 1373 (A. D. 1316-7), it seems there were only two Jain temples—Vimalavasahi and Lunigavasahi—on Mt. Abu. It is certain, therefore, that the temple was erected between A. D. 1315 and A. D. 1437.

The principal image in the temple is made of brass and other metals. It was set up by Gada and Sundara in A. D. 1464-9. From the *lanchhana* or sign of bull, it is certain that the image is of Ādinātha. It is about eight feet high and five and a half feet broad.

Another image in the temple that arrests our attention is the marble image of Ādinātha set up by Simha and Ratna in A. D. 1468-9.

The third worth-seeing image in the temple is that of Pundarikaswāmi. It has a 'rajoharana' or a brush to sweep the ground, a piece of cloth (muhapatti) on the right shoulder and a loin cloth.

Besides these images, there are 87 marble images, 4 brass images, 7 standing images, one image of Gautamaswāmi and another of Amlukādevi.

---



## Chapter VII.

# Jainism in Gujarat in the later half of the 15 th. Century.



In A. D. 1450, Mahārānā Kumbhakarṇa repealed the pilgrim tax which was collected from the Jain pilgrims on Mt. Abu.<sup>115</sup>

In A. D. 1451, King Mandalika of Junāgadha proclaimed 'amari' asking his subjects to refrain from taking innocent lives on the 5th, 8th and 14th days of the bright and black halves of every month. Before issuing this order, he had proclaimed "amari" on the 11th (bright and black) day and Amāvāsyā of every month.

In A. D. 1452, a copyist named Lonkāshah was not on good terms with Jain monks; so with the help of his disciple Lakhamashi, he

protested against the established Svetambara Jain faith. He believed in Jain Scriptures but was against idol worship. His work became very easy, because, by this time, the Muslim rulers who were deadly enemies of idol worship, had firmly established themselves in the land. Lonkashah took into confidence Pirozshah, a favourite of the ruling chief, who destroyed temples, and spread his faith. He did not enter the order of Jain monks, but advised others to do so. His followers are known as Sthānakavāsī or Dhundhīā.<sup>116</sup>

In A. D. 1453, Śānarāja, son of Sajjanasimha by his wife Kaulākadevi, built a temple of Vimalanātha on Giranāra.<sup>117</sup> The Pratishtha was performed by Ratnasimhasūri of Tapagatchha. In A. D. 1460-1, he made pilgrimages to Satrunjaya and Giranara. At his request, Gṇānasāgarasūri completed the *Vimalanāthacharita* in Cambay, in the same year.<sup>118</sup>

Laxmisāgarasūri was a prominent Jain monk of this period. He entered the order of Jain monks in A. D. 1414, at an early age of six. His preceptor Munisundarasūri seems to have

---

( 116 ) Desai, Loc. Cit., p. 495.

( 117-118 ) Desai, Loc. cit. p. 496.

trained him well; for he pleased king Mahipāla by winning victories in debates in Jirnadurga or Junāgadha. Somasundarasūri conferred the dignity of 'Pandit' on him in A. D. 1436-7. On this occasion Mahadeva of Devagiri held a festival. In A. D. 1444-5, when the dignity of 'Vāchaka' was conferred on him by Muni-sundarasūri in Mundasthala, Sanghapati Bhima held a festival. In A. D. 1460-1, Laxmisāgarasūri became the head of his gatchha. He worked for unity. Fortunately, his efforts were crowned with success. In A. D. 1465-6, he honoured the deserving monks of his Gatchha by giving them titles.<sup>119</sup> He died in A. D. 1490-1.

The following were the pious and religious deeds<sup>120</sup> performed by various persons when Laxmisāgarasūri was the head of gatchha:—

(i) Sālha of Ukeśavamśa set up a brass image weighing 120 mans, at Dungarapura. He was a minister of King Somadāsa.

( 119 ) Somacharita, *Gurugunarātnākara*, canto I

( 120 ) The details given here are based on the *Gurugunarātnākarakāvya* (cantos, II. IV) completed by Somacharita in A. D. 1484-5. Somacharita was a contemporary of Laxmisāgara and a pupil of Chāritrahansa who was a pupil of Somadevasūri.

( ii ) Gadarāja mantri of Ahmedabad built a Jain temple in Sojitra at the cost of Rs. 30,000. The Pratishtha was performed by Somadevasūri. About this time, the dignity of Vāchaka was conferred on Subharatna.

( iii ) Dhanyarāja and Nagarāja of Devagiri came to Gujarat, pleased King Mahmud, made a pilgrimage to the Satrunjaya hill, served the Jains of Anahilavāda and held a festival, when the dignity of Sūri was conferred on Somajaya.

( iv ) Gadarāja mantri set up an image of Ādinātha weighing 120 mans in the Bhimavihara or ' Pitalahara ' on Mt. Abu. The Pratishtha was performed by Somajayasūri in A. D. 1468-9. On this occasion, the dignity of Ācharya was conferred on Jinasoma Vāchaka at Gada's request and that of Vāchaka on Jinahamsa and Sumatisundara at the request of Dungara of Anahilavāda and Sanda of Ābu.

( v ) Ishwara and Patta, 'Soni brothers of Ukeśavamāga, built a temple of Ajitanātha in Idar. The Pratishtha of the principal and other images in the temple was performed by Laxmisagara in A. D. 1476-7. On this occasion, nineteen Jain monks were honoured.

( vi ) Ujala and Kāja went on a pilgrimage to

Jirāpalli and stayed there for seven days in the company of Somadevasūri.

( vii ) Moved by the sermon of Somajayasūri, 84 couples took the fourth vow of a Jain layman, at Sirohi.

( viii ) At the suggestion of Sumatisundarasūri, Sahasā, son of Chālīga, built the Chomukh Prasād on Mt. Abu.

( ix ) Velaka and Dharmasimha built 'devakulikas' in the Chomukh temple at Rānapura. After a pilgrimage to the holy Satrunjaya hill, they returned to Idar, gave cloth to 300 monks, held a festival when Somasāgara was honoured with the dignity of Vāchaka and went on a pilgrimage to Pavāpura to pay their obeisance to Sambhavanātha.

( x ) Ratnā and Meghā went on a pilgrimage to Jirāpalli at the foot of Mt. Abu, with the Jain congregation and gave cloth to monks of Tapāgatchha, Vriddhasāli gatchha, Nānāgatchha, Nanāvali gatchha and other gatchhas.

Hemavimalasūri was a prominent pupil of Laxmisāgarasūri. He was born at Vadagāma in Marumandala or Mārwad, on the full-moon day of Kartika in the Vikram year 1520 ( A. D. 1463 ). His father's name was Gāngādhara and mother's name Gangā. Before he entered the

order of Jain monks, he was known as Hadaraja. In A. D. 1471, he renounced the world and accepted Laxmisagara as his guru. He was, however, trained by Sumatisādhūsūri. In A. D. 1491, the dignity of sūri was conferred on him and he was made the leader of his gachha. This occasion was celebrated by Sāyara Kothāri and Sahajapala at Idar where the Jains of far-off places were invited.<sup>121</sup>

In A. D. 1493, he went on a pilgrimage to the Śatrunjaya Hill with the Jain congregation of Stambhatirtha or Cambay. In A. D. 1495, he conferred the dignity of sūri on Danadhira, but unfortunately, the latter died in A. D. 1495-6.

In A. D. 1513-4, when the dignity of Ācharya was conferred on Ānandavimalasūri and that of Vāchaka on Dānasekharagani and Manikasekharagani by our Sūri, Soni Jiva Jāga of Cambay held a festival. In A. D. 1515-6, Himavimalasūri halted at Karpatavanijya (Kapadavanja) on his way to Cambay. The Jains of Kapadavanja gave him a royal reception. Some envious persons reported the matter to the

---

(121) Hansadhira was a contemporary of Hemavimalasūri. The *Hemavimalasūri fāga* was completed in V. S. 1554 (A. D. 1498). *Jain Aitihasika Gurjar Kāvya Sanchaya*, No. 16.

king whereupon the latter passed orders for the arrest of the Sūri. When the king's men came to arrest him, he ran away to Chuneli, and from thence to Sojitra. From Sojitra, the sūri went to Cambay where he was given a rousing reception. The royal servants coming to know of his arrival, came to Cambay and arrested him. The Jain congregation had to pay 12,000 tankas before he was released. The sūri did not like this; so a deputation consisting of Pandit Harshakulagani, Pandit Sangharshagani, Pandit Kusalasayamagani and Kavi Subhasilagani was sent to Champakadurga or Champaner to wait upon the king. The deputation pleased the king by their skill in composing poems and induced him to pass orders to return the fine. In A. D. 1521-2, when the sūri went to Anahilavada, the Jains gave him a rousing reception. On this occasion, Nākara Panchanana of Ukeśavamsa took the fourth vow of a Jain layman and gave liberal presents to the Jain congregation. From Anahilavada, the sūri went to Vijapur and performed Pratistha in the temple built by Kothari Satara Sripala. In A. D. 1527, when he was at Visanagara, the sūri found that his end was drawing near; so, he sent for Ānandavimāla who was at Vadāla and asked

him to become Gatchhanayaka or the head of gatchha. When Ānandavimala did not accept the post, Saubhāgyaharshasūri was made Gatchhanayaka.<sup>122</sup> Hemavimalasūri died at Visanagara in A. D. 1527, leaving behind him many pupils whom he had taken in the order of Jain monks.<sup>123</sup>

After Hemavimalasūri, Saubhāgyaharshasūri glorified Jainism. Though born in A. D. 1498-9, he entered the order of Jain monks at the early age of eight in A. D. 1506-7. When he became Gatchhanayaka in A. D. 1527, Bhimasi, Rupa, Devadatta, Kabā, Jayavanta and other Jains held a festival. In A. D. 1530, he went on a pilgrimage to Śatrunjaya and Giranara with the Jain congregation. In A. D. 1533, a festival was held by Somasi, Ratnasi, Dakhamasi and Khimsi of Cambay to congratulate the Sūri upon his appointment as a Gatchhanayaka. In A. D. 1540, the dignity of Vachaka was conferred on Somavimala at Vidyāpura (or Vijāpura.) To celebrate this occasion, Teja Manga gave plates and sweet balls to the Jain congregation.

---

(122) Laghu Posalika Pattāvali; *Jain Aitihasika Gurjara Kavya Sanhaya*, appendix, p.p. 96-9.

(123) *Jain Aitihasika Gurjara Kavya Sanhaya*, Appendix, p. 98-9.



In the same year a great festival was held at Idar. The Jains of 700 different places, 500 Digambara and 500 monks graced the occasion. Hundreds of Jain images were set up at the hands of our sūri. In A. D. 1540, Saubhāgya-harshasūri breathed his last, leaving behind many pupils who mourned his death. He was succeeded by Somavimalasūri.<sup>124</sup>

About this time, three monks of Anchalagatchha rendered meritorious services to Virasāsana.<sup>125</sup> Bhavasāgarasūri, 61st Pattadhara of this gatchha, was born at Narasāni in Mārṇād in A. D. 1453-4. His father's name was Sangani and mother's name Singarade. Before he entered the order of Jain monks, he was known as Bhavada. Jayakeśarasūri admitted him to the order of monks in A. D. 1463-4. The ceremony was performed at Cambay. The dignity of Āchārya

(124) Ibid, Appendix, p. p. 99-100.

(125) The 60th. Pattadhara of this gatchha was Siddhāntasāgara. His dates are as follows:—

Birth—V. S. 1506; Dikshā—V. S. 1512; Āchāryapada V. S. 1541; Gatchhanāyakapada—V. S. 1542; Death. V. S. 1560. He was born at Anahilavāda. His father's name was Jāvada Soni and mother's name Puralade  
*Jain Aitihāsika Gurjara Kāvya Sanohaya*—Appendix, p. 114.

was conferred on him at Mandala in A. D. 1503-4. He died in A. D. 1525-7.<sup>126</sup>

Gunanidhanasūri, who succeeded him, was born at Anahilavada in A. D. 1491-2. His father's name was Nagaraja and mother's name Liladevi. He was admitted to the order of Jain monks, in A. D. 1495-6, at an early age of four, by Siddhantasagarasūri. When he mastered the sciences, the dignity of Ācharya was conferred on him in A. D. 1508-9. To celebrate this occasion, Dharana mantri of Srivamsa held a festival at Jambunagara or Jambusara. In A. D. 1527-8, when Gunanidhanasūri became the Gatchhanayaka, Vijjahara Shah of Cambay held a festival. Our Sūri died in A. D. 1544-5.<sup>127</sup>

We have dealt with Lonkashah a copyist who was opposed to idol worship. He was followed by Bhana of Sirohi, Jivaji and Varasinghaji. They all started a campaign against idol worship and had the sympathy of the ruling chiefs who held similar views.

Another difficulty in the work of Jain preachers was created by Kaduva, a Nagara Bania of Nadulai. In A. D. 1457, he came to

---

( 126 ) Ibid, Appendix, p. 114.

( 127 ) Ibid, p.p. 223-4.

Ahmedabad and came in contact with Panyasa Harikirti who impressed upon him that it was useless to enter the order of monks, as true preceptors were not found. Kaduva accepted the advice of Harikirti and spread his views about A. D. 1505. He believed in idol worship.<sup>123</sup>

The third difficulty was created by Parsva-chandra Nagori, a pupil of Sadhuratna of Tapāgatchha. He made many changes in the religious ceremonies and founded the Payachanda gatchha.

The fourth difficulty was created by Vallabhachārya and other Vaishnava preachers.<sup>129</sup>

To surmount these difficulties, Ānandavimalasūri of Tapagatchha made strict rules for Jain monks and enforced them rigorously. He practised austere penance for 14 years and created good impression on the people. He permitted Jain monks to go to Jesalmere. On the whole his efforts were crowned with success.<sup>130</sup>

( 128 ) Desai, *Jain Sahityano Itihasa*, p. 510.

( 129 ) Ibid, p. 510.

( 130 ) Ānandavimalasūri was born at Idar in A. D. 1490-1. His father's name was Megha and mother's name Maneka. He was known as Vaghakunvara before he entered the order of Jain monks. Hemavimalasūri

Among the well-known temples of this period we may mention Kharataravasahi on Mt. Abu and Karma shah's temple on the Śatrunjaya Hill.

Many images in Kharataravasahi were set up by the Jains who belonged to Kharataragatchha; so the temple is called Kharataravasahi.

It is a mistake to suppose that this temple was erected by the sculptors and masons who used the stones originally brought for Vimalavasahi and Lunigavasahi. It is not good to suppose that the stones brought for Vimalavasahi lay there for 200 years. The temple, moreover, does not seem to have been built 700 years ago.

In the inscription of Srimata's temple dated V. S. 1497 (A. D. 1440-1), there is a reference to Pittalahara but no reference to this temple. It seems, therefore, that this temple was built after A. D. 1440. It was probably built by Sanghavi Mandalika in A. D. 1458, because many images in this temple were set up by

---

admitted him to the order of monks in A. D. 1513-4. The dignity of Upādhyāya was conferred on him at Lalapura when Sanghavi Thira held a festival. He became a Sūri in A. D. 1525 and died in A. D. 1540 *Jain Aitihasika Gurjara Kāvya Sanchaya*, Appendix, p.p. 101-3.

Mandalika and the members of his family about A. D. 1458.

This temple is situated on a very high place and can be seen from a great distance. It has three storeys. It is a great pleasure to see the natural scenery of Mt.-Abu from the second floor of this temple. On the ground floor, first floor and second floor, there are "Chomukhjis" or four images of the same Tirthankara in four different directions. Big and spacious halls are seen on the ground floor. Near the principal garbhagriha on the same floor, there are many beautiful images of 'Tirthankaras,' Jain monks, Sravakas and Sravikas, besides those of gods and goddesses.

There are two beautifully carved stone arches on the ground floor. On each arch, there are fifty-one images. There are also scenes from the life of Tirthankaras.

In A. D. 1531, Karma Shah repaired Samara-Shah's temple on the Satrunjaya Hill. He was the son of Osavamsi Tola Shah of Chitor by his wife Lilu. Tola Shah was a friend of King Sangramasingh or Sanga of Mewad.<sup>131</sup> His son

---

(131) This Sangrāmasingh was the head of the Rajputs. He was defeated by Babar in the battle of Sikri in 1527 A. D.

Karmā Shah was a well-known cloth merchant in Chitor. Once when Bahādura Shah, Prince of Gujarat, paid a visit to Chitrakuta, he came to know Karmā Shah from whom he bought cloth. The Young prince liked Karmā Shah and soon became his friend. When he wanted money to return to Gujarāta, Karmā Shah gave him a lakh, unconditionally. In A. D. 1526, Bahādura Shah became the king of Gujarāta. When Karmā Shah came to know this, he went to Ahmedabad where he was well-received by the King who returned the money lent to him and asked the Bania merchant if he could do anything for him. Thereupon Karmā Shah requested Bahādura Shah to give him a 'firman' to repair the temple on the Śatrunjaya hill. The king granted his request and gave him the 'firman.' With this 'firman,' Karmā Shah went to Saurāstra. Mayadakhāna or Muzahidakhāna, the governor of Saurāstra, did not like that the Jains should repair the temple on the Śatrunjaya hill, but as Bahādura Shah had given permission, the governor was helpless. Ravirāja and Nrisimha, two officers of the Governor of Saurāstra, helped Karmā Shah very much. A new image of Ādinātha was set up in A. D. 1531 when Vidyamandanāsūri, pupil of Dharmaratnasuri, performed pratistha. Vinaya-

mandana pathaka with his pupils and the Jains from far off places had come to Palitana to grace the occasion.<sup>132</sup>

Ādinatha's temple on the Śatrunjaya hill is kept in such a state of constant repairs that it is difficult to say how much of it is the work of Samara Shah or Karma Shah. The image of Ādinatha that we see to-day in the 'garbhagriha' was set up by Karma Shah. It is nearly six feet high. It is on a raised platform and is well-adorned. Near it, there are two standing and two other images in 'padmasana' Besides these four images of Tirthankaras, there are two images of guardian deities of Jainism with garlands of flowers in hand.

In the garbhagriha, besides the principal image, there are many images in big or small niches.

The prayer hall in this temple is very spacious and is supported on 28 pillars. On an elephant, Marudevīmātā, mother of Ādinatha, who attained

---

(132) Jinavijaya, *Prashina Jain Lekha Sangraha*, II, Nos 1, 2, 3. The details about Karmā Shah and his work are given in Vivekadhira's *Satrunjayatirthoddhāra-prabandha*. Vivekadhira. was a contemporary of Karmā Shah.

absolution before her son, is seated. In the 'rangamandapa,' there are many niches containing the images of Tirthankaras. The hall has doors on three sides. The floor is of marble.

On the first floor, there is a 'Chomukhaji' and niches with images of Tirthankaras. Most of the niches are beautifully carved.

The temple is entirely of stone.

Pundarikaswami's temple is just opposite the temple of Adinatha. It was erected by Karmashah in A. D. 1531. The image of Pundarikaswami bears an inscription in which it is said that the image was set up in A. D. 1531. In the garbhagriha, there are sixteen niches containing images of Tirthankaras. The sabhamandapa contains four cells. One of them is dedicated to Neminaatha and the other to Adinatha.

Several scenes showing the main events of the life of Adinatha and other Tirthankaras are found on the walls of the Sabhamandapa.

The Rayana Paduka temple in the Adesvaratunka was also erected by Karmashah in A. D. 1531. It contains the feet of Adinatha as well as an image of the same Tirthankara. On the walls, there are scenes of Giranara and Mt. Abu.



The temple is situated under the shade of a 'rāyana tree' and is therefore known as the rāyana pagalā temple. It is a small cell and contains three stone arches.

Chakresvaridevi's temple in the Aḍesvaratunka was also erected by Karmashah in A. D. 1531. Chakresvarimata or the guardian deity of Jainism is seated on a tiger. She is richly dressed and profusely adorned. Outside the garbhagriha, there are four images of four goddesses—Padmavati, Sarasvati, Nirvanidevi and Lakshmidēvi. Padmāvatidevi bears the image of Pārśvanātha on the head and is seated on a cock. In her hands, she holds a garland, a lotus and a trīśūla. Sarasvatidevi is seated on a goose and holds a harp and a book in hand. Nirvanidevi is seated on a lotus and holds a book, a bowl and a lotus. Lakshmidēvi is seated on a lotus and has a lotus in hand. These four images of the goddesses outside the garbhagriha belong to a later period.

The temple is entirely of stone. It is situated to the left of the entrance to Āḍesvaratunka, and as compared to the other temples on the hill, is very small.

In A. D. 1444-5, Taporatna and Gunaratna, pupils of Sadhunandana of Kharatara gacchha

wrote a commentary on the *Shasthisataka* of Nemichandra Bhandāri.<sup>133</sup> Taporatna composed the *Uttarādhyaṇa Laghuvritti*.

In A. D. 1445-6, Parvata Srimali of Anahilavāda copied many books at the suggestion of Jayachandrasuri of Tapa-gatchha.<sup>134</sup>

In A. D. 1446-7, Somadharmagani, pupil of Chandraratnagani, composed the *Upadeśa-saptatika*, which gives us an account of many holy places and historical persons. A Gujarati translation of this work is published by the Ātmananda Jain Sabha, Bhavnagar.<sup>135</sup>

In A. D. 1447-8, Somadeva, pupil of Ratnasekharasūri of Tapagatchha, composed the *Kaṭhāmahodadhī* which contains 157 stories based on Harishena's *Karpuraprakara*. His other known work is commentary on Jinaprabhasūri's *Siddhāntastava*. (A. D. 1457-8).<sup>136</sup>

In A. D. 1447-8, Guṇakarasūri of Chaitragatchha composed the *Samyakatvakaumudikathā*. His other known work is the *Vidyasagarakathā*.<sup>137</sup>

(133) Velankara, Nos. 1670-72.

(134) Desai, *Jain Sūhityano Itihāsa*, p. 513.

(135) Peterson, I, 77; Buhler, IV, No. 138.

(136) Velankara, No. 405; Peterson, I, 328.

(137) Peterson, I, No. 321.

Charitravardhana, pupil of Kalyanarāja of Kharataragatchha, composed the *Sinduraprakaraṭikā* at the request of Bhishanathakkura, in A. D. 1448-9, and a commentary on Kalidasa's *Raghuvamśa* at the request of Aradakamalla, son of Srimāla Śāliga.<sup>138</sup>

In A. D. 1450-1, Udayadharma, pupil of Ratnasimhasūri of Brihad Tapagatchha, composed the *Vākyaprakāśa*. He is also known as the author of the *Sanmatrīdasastotra*.<sup>139</sup>

In A. D. 1453-4, Sarvasundarasūri, pupil of Gunasundara of Maladhari gatchha, completed the *Hansarāja Vatsarājacharita* at Devapattana, and Megharāja wrote a commentary on the *Vitarāgastotra*.<sup>140</sup>

In A. D. 1455-6, Śādhusoma, pupil of Siddhāntaruchi of Kharatara gatchha, wrote a commentary on the *Pushpamālā*. About the same time, Jayakirtisūri's pupil Rishivardhana of Anchala gatchha composed the *Jinendrātisaya panchāsikā*.<sup>141</sup>

---

(138) Kāntivijaya, Baroda, No. 1872; Peterson, III, 210.

(139) Desai, *Loc. cit.*, p. 514.

(140) *Ibid*, p. 514.

(141) *Ibid*, pp. 514-5.

In A. D. 1456-7, son of Hamira and grand son of Viradāsa wrote a commentary on the *Saṅghapattaka* at an early age of sixteen. In the same year, Dharmachandragani, pupil of Jināsagarasūri of Kharataragatḥha wrote the *Sinduraprakarakāvya tikā*.<sup>142</sup>

In A. D. 1457-8 Satyarāja, of Paurāmika gatḥha composed the *Sripalācharita*. In the same year, Hemahansagani, pupil of Charitraratnagani of Tapa gatḥha, wrote a commentary on Udayaprabhasūri's *Arambhasiddhi*. In the following year i. e. A. D. 1458-9, the same author composed the *Nyayarthamanjushū* in Ahmedabad.<sup>143</sup>

Gnānasāgarasūri, pupil of Udayavallabhasūri, composed the *Vimalanāthacharita* in A. D. 1460-1.<sup>144</sup> In the same year, Ratnamandana-gani, pupil of Nandiratna, composed the *Bhoja-prabandha* or the *Prabandharāja* which deals with the life of Bhoja, King of Malwa, and throws some light on the history of Gujarat.<sup>145</sup>

In A. D. 1461-2 Subhāṣilagani, pupil of

---

(142) Gulābkuṁḥri Library, Calcutta, Manuscript Nos. 7-1 and 48-2. (143) Velankar, No. 76; Peterson, IV, 17. (144) A Gujarati translation of the work is published by Atmananda Jain Sabha, Bhavnagar. (145) Velankar, No. 1754.

Muniçandra or Munisundarasūri of Tapa gatchha, wrote the *Satrunjayakalpākathā* and Amarachandra wrote avachuri on the *Upadeśamālā*. In the following year, Sādhusoma wrote commentaries on Jinavallabhasūri's *Mahāviraçhariya*, the *Chāritrapanchaka* and the *Nandisvarastava*.<sup>146</sup>

In A. D. 1467-8, Pratisthasoma composed the *Somasaubhagya-kāvya* which deals with the life of Somasundarasūri, and Rajavallabha, wrote the *Ghitrāsena-Padmāvatikathā* and the *Shadāvasyakavritti* (A. D. 1473-4). In A. D. 1472-3, the *Jalpamanjari* was composed.<sup>147</sup>

In A. D. 1474-5, Siddhasūri composed the *Rasavativarnana*. In A. D. 1478-9, Bhāvachandrasūri, pupil of Jagachandrasūri of Purnimagatchha, composed the *Sāntināthacharita* which deals with the life of Sāntinātha, the 16th. Tirthankara of the Jains.<sup>147A</sup>

In the same year, the *Prithvichandracharita* was composed by Jayachandrasūri. In A. D. 1483-4, Subhasilagani wrote the *Sālivāhanacharita*, and in A. D. 1484-5, Siddhāntasāgara composed

(146) Desai, Loc. cit., p.p. 515-6.

(147) Ibid, p. 516.

(147A) Gulabkumāri Library, Calcutta, Manuscripts Nos. 61-3.

the *Chaturvimsatijīnastuti* and *Somachārītragaṇi* wrote the *Gurugunaratnākara*.<sup>148</sup>

Sadhuvijaya, pupil of Jinaharsha, composed the *Vadavijayaprakarana* and the *Hetukhandanaprakarana* between A. D. 1488-9 and 1494-5.<sup>149</sup>

Subhavaradhana, pupil of Sadhuvijaya, wrote the *Daśasrāvākūcharita* in Prakrit about this time. His other works are the *Vardhamānadeśanā* and the *Rishimandalavṛitti*.<sup>150</sup>

Jinamānikya, pupil of Hemavimalasūri, wrote the *Kurmāputracharita* in Prakrit.<sup>151</sup>

Kamalasamyama, pupil of Jinasāgarasūri composed the *Uttarādhyāyanasūtravṛitti* and the *Karmastavavivaraṇa*. (A. D. 1492)

Udayasāgara of Ānchalagatohha wrote a 'Dīpikā' on the *Uttarādhyāyanasūtra* in A. D. 1489-90, and Kirtivallabha, pupil of Siddhanta-

(148) The work is published by the Yasovijayaji Granthamala, Bhavnagar.

(149) Manuscripts in the Kāntivijaya Bhandar, Baroda and Kesaravijaya Bhandar, Wadhwan.

(150) Kāntivijaya Bhandar, Ohhani, manuscript; Kaira Jain Sangha Bhandar Manuscript; Velankar, No. 1797.

(151) Peterson, III No. 588.

sāgarasūri, wrote a commentary on the same work, in A. D. 1495-6 <sup>152</sup>

Indrahansagani composed the *Bhuvanabhānu-charita* ( A. D. 1497-8 ), the *Upadeśa-Kalpavalli* ( A. D. 1498-9 ) and the *Balinarendrakatha* ( A. D. 1500-1 ). Labdhisāgarasūri of Vriddha-Tapagatchha wrote the *Śrīpālakathā* in A. D. 1500-1. <sup>153</sup>

Siddhāntasāra, pupil of Indranandisuri, completed the *Darśanaratnākara* in A. D. 1513-4. In the following year, Anantahamsagani, pupil of Jinamanikya, composed the *Dasakṛiṣṭānta-charita*. In A. D. 1515-6, Vinayahamsa, pupil of Mahimaratna, wrote a commentary on the *Daśavaikālikasūtra*. In A. D. 1516-7, Somadevasūri, pupil of Simhadatta, composed the *Samyaktva-kaumudī* and Maheśvara completed the *Vihāra-rasāyanaprakaraṇa*. The *Kumārapālāpratibodha* was composed in A. D. 1518-9. In A. D. 1519-20, Saubhāgyanandisūri composed the *Maunaekādaśī-kathā*. In A. D. 1520-1, Vidyaratna wrote the *Kurmāputracharita*. In A. D. 1521-2, the *Vimala-charita* dealing with the life of the well-known builder of the Vimalavasahi on Mt. Abu,

---

( 152 ) *Jain Sahityano Itihas*, p.p. 517-8.

( 153 ) *Ibid*, p. 518.

was composed. In A. D. 1522-3, Ganasara completed the *Vichārashattrimsika* with a commentary, in Anahilavāda. In A. D. 1526, copies of eleven Angas were prepared at the cost of Arisimba Rana of Srimālivamsa. In the same year, Jinahansasūri composed the *Āchārāṅgasūtra Dipikā*, and Sahajasundara completed the *Ratnaśrāvaka-prabandha*. In A. D. 1526-7, Harshakulagani composed the *Sutra Kritāṅgasūtra Dipikā*. His other works are the *Bandhahetrudaya-Tribhāṅgi* and the *Vākya-prakāśatikā*. In A. D. 1534-5, Hradaya-saubhāgya, pupil of Saubhāgyasāgarasūri, composed the *Vyutputtilipikā* in Cambay, when Bahadura Shah was the king of Gujarata.<sup>154</sup>

About this time, Laxmikallola composed the *Tattvāgama* and the *Mugdhāvabodhā*.<sup>155</sup>

We shall now consider what contribution the Jains made to Apabhramsa Literature.<sup>156</sup> in this period.

Author	Work or Works.
( 1 ) Yasahkīrti	<i>Chandappaha Charita</i> ( About A. D. 1464 )

( 154 ) Ibid, p.p. 518-20.

( 155 ) Velankar, Nos. 1397 and 1473.

( 156 ) Desai, Loc, Cit., p. 520.



( 2 ) Simhasena or Raighu	(i) <i>Mahesarachariya</i> (ii) <i>Ādipurāna</i> (iii) <i>Śripālacharita</i> (iv) <i>Sammataguna- nihana</i>
( 8 ) Jayamitra	<i>Srenikacharita</i>
( 4 ) Devanandi	<i>Rohinividhanakatha</i>
( 5 ) ———	<i>Suandhadasadamikahā</i>
( 6 ) ———	<i>Pāsapaikahā</i>
( 7 ) ———	<i>Jinapurandarakathā</i>

The following is the Jain contribution to Gujarati Literature, Prose and Poetry.<sup>157</sup>

### Old Gujarati ( Prose )

Author	Work
Manikasundaragani	<i>Bhavabhāvanā Sūtra</i> , ( Devakulapataka, A. D. 1444-5 )
Hemahansagani	<i>Shadāvasyaka</i> , ( A. D. 1444-5 )
Viśalaraja	<i>Gautamapritokhā</i> ( A. D. 1448-9 )
Samvegadeva	<i>Pindavisuddhi</i> ( A. D. 1456-7 )
„	<i>Avaśyakapithikā</i> ( A. D. 1427-8 )

Dharmadevagani	<i>Shashthi'sataka</i> ( A. D. 1458-9 )
Amarachandra	<i>Kalpasūtra</i> ( A. D. 1460-1 )
Merusundara, pupil of	<i>Shadāvasyaka</i> ( Mandavagadha, A. D. 1468-9 )
Ratnamurti	<i>Silopadesamālā</i>
"	<i>Pushpamālāprakarana</i>
"	<i>Kalpa-Prakarana</i>
"	<i>Panchanirgranthi</i>
"	<i>Karpuraprakara</i>
"	<i>Shashthi'sataka</i>
"	<i>Yogaśāstra</i>
Dayāsimhagani	<i>Kshetrasamāsa</i> ( A. D. 1472-3 )
Parśvachandra	<i>Tandulaveyāli-Payanna</i>
"	<i>Āchārāṅgaprathama skandha</i>
"	<i>Prasnavyākaraṇa</i>
"	<i>Aupapātika</i>
"	<i>Sutrakritāṅga</i>
"	<i>Jambucharita</i>
Samarachandra	<i>Samstaraka-Prakirṇaka</i>
"	<i>Shadāvasyaka</i>
"	<i>Uttarādhyayana</i>

## Gujarati Poetry.

Depāla Srāvaka	<i>Jāvada-Bhāvada Rāsa</i>
"	<i>Rohineya Chora Rāsa</i>
"	<i>Chandanābatāni Chopai</i>
"	<i>Srenika Rāsa</i>
"	( About A. D. 1468 )
"	<i>Jambuswāmi Panchabhava</i>
"	<i>Varnana ( A. D. 1464-5 )</i>
"	<i>Ādrakumāradhavala</i>
"	<i>Samyaktva Bāra Vrata</i>
"	<i>Kulaka Chopāi</i>
"	<i>Sthulibhadra Kakkāvali</i>
"	<i>Sthulibhadra fāga</i>
"	<i>Thavatcha Kumāra Bhāsa</i>
"	<i>Snātrapujā</i>
Ratnakarasūri	<i>Ādinātha Janmābhisheka</i>
Sanghavimala	<i>Sudarsana Sresthino Rāsa</i>
"	<i>Prabandha ( A. D. 1445 )</i>
Dhanadevagani	<i>Surangābhidhāna Nemifāga</i>
"	( A. D. 1445-6 )
Sanghakalaṣagani	<i>Samyaktva Rāsa</i>
"	( A. D. 1448-9 )
Ānandamuni	<i>Dharma-Laxmi Mahattarā</i>
"	( A. D. 1450-1 )
Asāita	<i>Hansavatsakatha Chopai</i>
Ratnasekhara	<i>Ratnachudorāsa</i>
"	( About A. D. 1453 )

Kalyāṇasāgara	<i>Viśi Viharamāna Jina Stuti</i>
"	<i>Agadattarāsa</i>
Rishivardhanasūri	<i>Nala-Davadanti rasa,</i> ( Chitoda, A. D. 1455 )
Matisekhara	<i>Dhannārāsa</i> ( A. D. 1457 )
"	<i>Neminātha Vasanta Fulada</i>
"	<i>Kuragadu Maharshi Rāsa</i> ( A. D. 1480-1 )
"	<i>Mayanarehāsatirāsa</i> ( A. D. 1480-1 )
Jinavardhana	<i>Ilāputracharita</i> <i>Dhannārāsa</i> ( A. D. 1458 )
Nvyayasundara	<i>Vidyāvīlāsa-</i> <i>Narendra Chaupai</i> ( A. D. 1460 )
Malayachandra	<i>Simhasanabatrīsi chopai</i> ( A. D. 1462-3 )
"	<i>Simhalasimhakumāra Chopai</i> ( A. D. 1462-3 )
"	<i>Devaraja-Vatsarajaprabandha</i> ( A. D. 1462-3 )
"	<i>Jambuswāmirasa</i> ( A. D. 1459-60 )
Rajatilakagani	<i>Sālībhadramunirāsa</i>
Brahmajinadāsa	<i>Harivamsarāsa</i> ( A. D. 1463-4 )
"	<i>Srenikarāsa</i>

Brahajinadāsa	<i>Yasodhararāsa</i>
"	<i>Ādinātharāsa</i>
"	<i>Karakandumunirāsa</i>
"	<i>Hanumantarāsa</i>
"	<i>Samakitasārārāsa</i>
Gnānasāgarasūri	<i>Jivabhavasthitirāsa</i> ( A. D. 1463-4 )
Bhaktivijaya	<i>Chitrasena-Padmāvatirāsa</i> ( A. D. 1465-6 )
Petho	<i>Pārsvanāthadasabhava Vivāhulo</i>
Laxmiratnasūri	<i>Surapriya-Kumārārāsa</i>
Lakhamana srāvaka	<i>Mahāvira-Charita-stavana</i> ( A. D. 1464-5 )
"	<i>Chihugatiniveli</i>
"	<i>Siddhāntarāsa</i>
Vatchha srāvaka	<i>Mrigāṅka-lekharāsa</i> ( A. D. 1466-7 )
Gnānasāgarasūri	<i>Siddhaohakra-Sripālarāsa</i> ( A. D. 1474-5 )
Mangaladharmā	<i>Mangalakalas'arāsa</i> ( A. D. 1468-9 )
Devakīrti	<i>Dhannāsālibhadrarāsa</i> ( A. D. 1474-5 )
Punyandi	<i>Rupakamālā</i> ( Between A. D. 1467 and A. D. 1490 )
Devaprābhagani	<i>Kumārāpālarāsa</i>

Udayadharma	<i>Malayāsundarirāṣa</i> ( A. D. 1486-7 )
„	<i>Kathābatrisi</i> ( A. D. 1493-4 )
Vatchhabhandari	<i>Navapallava-</i> <i>Pars'vanāthakalas'a</i>
Sarvānyasundara	<i>Sarasikhāmanarāsa</i> ( A. D. 1493-4 )
Homavimalasūri	<i>Mrigaputra</i> ( Between A. D. 1498 and 1513 )
Lāvanyasamaya	<i>Siddhantaohopai</i> ( A. D. 1488-9 )
„	<i>Sthulibhadra Ekaviso</i> ( A. D. 1498-9 )
„	<i>Gautama-Pritchha Chopai</i> ( A. D. 1498 )
„	<i>Aloyanavinati</i> ( A. D. 1505, at Vāmaja, near Kalol, North Gujarat )
„	<i>Neminatha-Hamachadi</i> ( A. D. 1505 or 1507 )
„	<i>Ravana-Mandodari Samvāda</i> ( A. D. 1505 )
„	<i>Serisāpāravastava</i> ( A. D. 1505 )
„	<i>Vairāgyavinati</i> ( A. D. 1506 )
„	<i>Rangaratnākara</i> <i>Neminātha-prabandha</i> ( A. D. 1507-8 )

Lavanyasamaya

*Surapriyakevali rāsa*

( A. D. 1510-11 )

at Cambay

„

*Vimalaprabandha*

( A. D. 1512 )

„

*Sumatisādhū vivāhala*

( A. D. 1511-12 )

„

*Devaraja-Vatohharaja chopai*

( A. D. 1518-9 )

„

*Karasamvāda*

( A. D. 1518-9 )

„

*Antariksha-parśvastava*

( A. D. 1521-9 )

„

*Khimarishi*

( A. D. 1532-3 )

4

*Balabhadrarāsa*, Ahmedabad,

( A. D. 1532-3 )

„

*Yasobhadrarāsa*, Ahmedabad,

( A. D. 1532-3 )

„

*Dradhaprahāri Sazjhāya*

„

*Parsvajinastavana*

„

*Chaturvimsatijjinastava*

Narapati

*Nanda Batrisi*

( Non-Jain Poet )

( A. D. 1488-9 )

*Munipati-Rajarshi Charita*

( A. D. 1493-4 )

Santisūri	<i>Sāgaradattarāsa</i> ( About A. D. 1493 )
Nannasūri	<i>Vichārachosathi</i> ( A. D. 1487 )
Samvegasundara	<i>Sārasikhāmana rāsa</i> ( A. D. 1491-2 )
Simhakula	<i>Munipati Rajarshi Chopai</i> ( A. D. 1493-4 )
Kīrtiharsha	<i>Sanatkumārachopai</i> ( A. D. 1494 )
A Pupil of Kakkasūri	<i>Kuladhvaja</i> <i>Kumārārāsa</i>
Kshamakalaśa	<i>Sundararājārāsa</i> ( A. D. 1495 )
„	<i>Lalitāngakumāra rāsa</i> ( Udayapura, A. D. 1497 )
Mulaprabha sadhu	<i>Gajasukumāla sandhi</i> ( A. D. 1496-7 )
Jayarāja	<i>Matsyodararāsa</i> ( A. D. 1496-7 )
Sundararāja	<i>Gajasimhakumāra Chopai</i>
Dharmadeva	<i>Harischandrārāsa</i> ( A. D. 1497-8 )
Kusalasayama	<i>Haribalarāsa</i> ( A. D. 1498-9 )
Nemikunjara	<i>Gajasimharayarāsa</i> ( A. D. 1499-1500 )



Labdhisāgara	<i>Dhvajabhujanga-</i> <i>Kumāra chopai</i>
Harshakula	<i>Vasudeva chopai</i>
—————	<i>Dasasrāvaka-batrisi</i>
—————	<i>Abhaksha Anantakaya</i>
Nannasūri	<i>Panchatirtha stavana</i>
Dharmaruchi	<i>Ajāputra chopai</i> ( A. D. 1504-5 )
Dharmadeva	<i>Ajaputrarāsa</i> ( A. D. 1504-5 )
Ishvarasūri	<i>Lalitanga-charita</i>
Padmasāgara	<i>Kayavannachopai</i> ( A. D. 1406-7 )
Gnāna	<i>Vankachularāsa</i> ( A. D. 1508-9 )
Dharmasamudra	<i>Sumitrakumārārāsa</i> ( A. D. 1510-1 )
Lakshmaṇa	<i>Salibhadravivahalo</i> ( A. D. 1511-12 )
Devakalasa	<i>Rishidattachopai</i> ( A. D. 1512-13 )
Lavangaratna	<i>Vatsaraja Devarāja rāsa</i> ( A. D. 1514-5 )
Amipāla	<i>Mahipāla rāsa</i> ( A. D. 1515-6 )
Sahajasundara	<i>Rishidattarāsa</i> <i>Ratnasararāsa</i>
„	

Sahajasundara	<i>Sukarajasaheli</i> ( A. D. 1526-7 )
„	<i>Ātmaraja rasa</i> ( A. D. 1527-8 )
„	<i>Paradeśirajanorasa</i>
Dharmasamudra	<i>Prabhākara-Gunākara</i> <i>Chopai</i> ( A. D. 1517-8 )
—————	<i>Champakamālā rāsa</i> ( A. D. 1522-3 )
Bhuvanakīrti	<i>Kalavaticharita</i>
Vinayasamudra	<i>Ārāmaśobhā</i>
Narasokhara	<i>Prabhāvatiharana</i>
Dharmasāgara	<i>Ārāmanandana</i> <i>Chopai</i> ( A. D. 1530-1 )
Samarachandra	<i>Srenikarāsa</i>
Sevaka	<i>Rishabhadeva-</i> <i>dhavalaprabandha</i>
Anandapramoda	<i>Sāntijina vivāhalo</i> ( A. D. 1534-5 )
Somavimala	<i>Dhammilarāsa</i>
Brahma	<i>Susadhu chopai</i> ( A. D. 1536-7 )
—————	<i>Pratyekabuddha chopai</i> ( A. D. 1540 )
—————	<i>Kritakarmarājadhikārarāsa</i> ( A. D. 1537-8 )

Rajasila	<i>Amarasena-Vayarasena Chopai</i> ( A. D. 1537-8 )
Kaviyana	<i>Tetalimantrirāsa</i> ( A. D. 1538-9 )
Vinayasamudra	<i>Ambada chopai</i> ( A. D. 1542-3 )
Rajaratnasūri	<i>Haribala māchhi chopai</i>
Bhava Upādhyaya	<i>Harischandra rāsa</i>
Lavanyamuni	<i>Nandubatrissi</i> ( A. D. 1491-4 )
Jinahara	<i>Vikramapancha-dandurāsa.</i>
Rajasila	<i>Vikramāditya Khupara-</i> <i>rāsa</i> ( A. D. 1506-7 )
—	<i>Vikramasena rāsa</i> ( A. D. 1508-9 )
—	<i>Purvadeśachaityurāsa</i> ( A. D. 1508-9 )
—	<i>Ilāprākārachaityaparipāti</i> ( A. D. 1513-14 )
Khima	<i>Satrūnjayachaityaparipāti</i>
Gnānāchārya	<i>Bilhana Panchāsika</i>
„	<i>Sasikulā panchāsika</i> <sup>157</sup>

---

( 157 ) It is not possible to go into the details of the works mentioned above, in a small work like this. They will be found in the *Jain Gurjar Kavio*, Part I, by M. D. Desai, pp. 37 to 180.

## Chapter VIII

# Hairakayuga



Kalikālasarvagna Homasūri obtained partial success as a missionary at the court of Siddharāja and complete success at the court of Kumārāpāla who embraced Jainism and glorified it. His work was continued by Hiravijayasūri who attended the meetings at Ibādatakhanā and created in Emperor Akbar deep love for the Jain principle of Ahimsā or non-violence. Under Jain influence, Akbar gave up flesh and prohibited the taking of life for several months in a year. Under Hiravijaya's instructions, the Emperor performed many pious and religious deeds. For these reasons, the following sixty years in Jain History are known as the Hairakayuga.

Hiravijayasūri was born at Pālanapura in A. D. 1526-7. His father's name was Kurashah and mother's name Nāthibai. Sanghaji Suraji and

Śripāla were Hiravijaya's three brothers, and Rambha, Rāni and Vimāla were his sisters. When Hiraji was 13 years old, his parents died; so his sisters Vimāla and Rāni who lived at Anahilawada Patan took him there in A. D. 1539-40.

Vijayadānasūri admitted him to the order of Jain monks. On this occasion, Amipāla, Amarasimha, Kapura, Amipāla's mother, Dharmashirishi, Rudorishi, Vijayaharsha and Kanakashri entered the order of monks or nuns. Hiraji changed his name and came to be known as Hiraharsha.<sup>158</sup>

Hiraharsha was a very smart pupil; so Vijayadānasūri sent him to Devagiri in the Deccan for further studies. Dharmasāgaraji and Rajavimāla were also permitted to accompany him. Devasishah and his wife Jasmai gave the monks all the financial help they required in prosecuting their studies.<sup>159</sup>

In A. D. 1550-1, the dignity of pandit was conferred on Hiraharsha at Nadlai in Marwāḍ. In A. D. 1552, Hiraharsha became Upadhyāya. In A. D. 1554, the dignity of Sūri was conferred on him, at Sirohi (Marwāḍ) by Vijayadānasūri.

---

(158) Vidyāvijaya, *Surisvara and Samrat*, pp. 20-4.

(159) *Ibid.*, p. p. 24-6.

On this occasion, Hiraharsha changed his name and came to be known as *Hiravijayasūri*. In A. D. 1566, Vijayadānasūri died; so Hiravijayasūri became the head of the Jain community<sup>160</sup>

After his preceptor's death, Hiravijayasūri had to surmount certain difficulties. Ratnapala of Cambay, had by his wife Thakā, a son named Rāmaji who was not keeping good health. Ratnapala, being sick of Rāmaji's continued illness, once said to the Sūri that if Rāmaji recovered his health, he would make him the Sūri's disciple. After some time, Rāmaji was completely cured, but Ratnapala did not want to keep his promise; so when the Sūri reminded him of his promise, he picked up a quarrel with him and his daughter Agā instigated her father-in-law Haradas to complain against Hiravijayasūri to Sitabkhana, Governor of Cambay. When the complaint was lodged, orders were passed for the arrest of Hiravijayasūri and the latter had to remain in concealment for a period of 23 days to avoid Suba's men.<sup>161</sup>

The second difficulty was created by Jagamalarishi, who complained to Hiravijayasūri

( 160 ) Ibid., pp. 24-6.

( 161 ) Vidyavijaya, *Surisvara and Samrat*, pp. 27-9.

that his preceptor Karnarishi did not allow him to study some religious books. The sūri told Jagamāla that Karnarishi must not have found him fit for study. Jagamāla was, however, not satisfied with the sūri's answer; so he picked up a quarrel with him. Thereupon the sūri drove him out of his gatchha. Jagamāla felt humiliated; so he lodged a complaint against Hiravijayasūri to the police officer, Petlad. A warrant for the arrest of Hiravijayasūri was issued. The latter, who was at Borsad, succeeded twice in avoiding policemen; but when they came for the third time, the Jains bribed them and they no longer helped Jagamāla who was forced to leave the place about A. D. 1573-4.<sup>162</sup>

The third difficulty was created by Udaya-prabhasūri and other monks who complained to Kalākhāna, Governor of Anahilavāda, against Hiravijayasūri, who was, then, at Kunagera, about five miles from Anahilavāda Pātana. Orders were passed for the arrest of Hiravijaya sūri; but the latter successfully avoided the policemen by running away to Vadavali where he had to remain in concealment for three months.<sup>163</sup>

Rishabhadāsa who records the above event

---

( 162 ) Vidyavijaya, Ibid., p.p. 29-30.

( 163 ) Vidyavijaya, *Surisvara and Samrat*, p.p 30-1.

says that it took place in A. D. 1578; but as Kalakhana was the Suba of Patan upto A. D. 1575, it seems the event must have taken place before that date. It is also probable that Rishabhadasa's date may be correct but he may have made mistake in recording the name of the Suba of Patan.

Hiravijayasūri had to face another similar difficulty at Ahmedabad in A. D. 1579-80. Some envious persons complained to Sihabuddin Ahmadkhana or Sihabakhana, Governor of Ahmedabad, that Hiravijayasūri had, by his magic powers, stopped rain. Sihabakhana sent for the sūri and asked him why it did not rain and whether he had anything to do with it. The sūri made his position clear. When their conversation was going on, Kunvarji, a well-known Jain, came and explained Sihabakhana the duties of Jain monks. The Suba was pleased to order the release of Hiravijayasūri. When the latter came to the monastery, the Jains celebrated this occasion of Sūri's release by giving away money in charity, but their joy was not to last long. A person named Tukadi poisoned the ears of the Kotwala who complained to the Suba and obtained orders from him for the arrest of Hiravijayasūri, who was helped on this occasion, by Raghava and



Somasagara, and sheltered by Devaji, a Sthanakavasi Jain. Two innocent monks named Dharma-sagara and Srutasagara were arrested by policemen and subsequently released after sound beating, because none of them was Hiravijayasūri.<sup>164</sup>

In A. D. 1580-1, the sūri went to Borsad where the Jains held many festivals. In A. D. 1582, he performed the pratistha when the image of Chandraprabhu was set up at Cambay by Sanghavi Udayakarana who had led the congregation to Abu, Chitoda and other places. From Cambay, Hiravijayasūri went to Gandhara.<sup>164A</sup>

Akbar had heard much about the reputation of Hiravijayasūri, either from a Srāvika named Champa or Itamadakhana and wanted to see him. He, therefore, called Bhanukalyana and Thanasingh Ramaji, the Jain leaders, and asked them to write a letter to Hiravijayasūri inviting him to Fatehpur Sikri. The Emperor, also, wrote a letter to Sihabuddin Ahmadkhan or Sihabakhana, Governor of Ahmedabad asking him to send Hiravijayasūri to Fatehpura Sikri with royal honours. The letters were sent by the runners Maundi and Kamala.<sup>165</sup>

---

( 164 ) and (164A.) Vidyavijaya, Loc. Cit., p. p. 81-4.

(165) *Jain Sahityano Itihas*, p.p. 539-40; Vidyavijaya, *Surisvar and Samrat*, p.p. 78-80, 81-2.

When the Governor of Gujarata received the Emperor's letter, he called the leading Jains of Ahmedabad and asked them to request Hiravijaya sūri to go to Fatehpura Sikri as desired by Akbar. The Jains told them that the Sūri was at Gandhara and that they would go there and inform him of the Emperor's letter.<sup>166</sup>

The Jains of Ahmedabad met and decided to send Vatehharaj Parekh, Mulo Sheth, Nana Vepu Sheth, Kuvaraji Jhaveri and a few others to Gandhara. At the suggestion of the Jain congregation of Ahmedabad, Udayakarana Sanghavi, Vajia Parekh, Rājia Parekh and Rāja Srimalla Oswāl from Cambay went to Gandhara.<sup>166</sup>

Some Jains at Gandhara did not like that Hiravijayaji should go to Sikri; but the others were in favour of sending him to the Emperor. After hot discussion, it was decided that the Sūri should accept the emperor's invitation and go to Sikri.<sup>166B</sup>

In A. D. 1582-3, Hiravijayasūri started for Sikri, from Gandhara and went to Ahmedabad Via Jambusar, Sojitra and Matar. Sihabkhan, the Suba of Ahmedabad, received him well and offered him pearls, diamonds, horses, elephants

---

( 166, 166A, 166B, ) Vidyavijaya, *Surisvara and Samrat*, p.p. 83-95.

and palanquins. The sūri, however, did not accept anything; but told the Suba that he would go to Sikri on foot. The Suba, then, wrote a letter to the Emperor in which he praised many good qualities of Hiravijayasūri and told the Emperor that the sūri had accepted his invitation <sup>166C</sup>

From Ahmedabad, the Sūri went to Anahilavada, via Kadi, Visnagara and Mehsana and stayed there for a week. From Anahilavada, the Sūri went to Sirohi via Sidhpur. The king of Sirohi gave the Sūri a rousing reception and gave up flesh, wine and hunting.<sup>167</sup>

From Sirohi, the Sūri went to Sikri via Falodi, Medata and Sanganer and reached his destination on the 12th day of the black half of Jetha of V. S. 1639 ( A. D. 1583 ). The Jains of Sikri gave him a rousing reception. 67 Jain monks had accompanied the Sūri to Sikri.<sup>167A</sup>

The Sūri had put up at the place of Jaganmalla Katchhavāha, younger brother of Bihārimalla, king of Jaipur, and wanted to see Akbar on his arrival, but as the Emperor was busy, the Sūri was asked to see Abul Fazl with whom he had a very interesting conversation. When the Emperor was free, he sent for the Sūri.<sup>167B</sup>

---

( 166C 167, 167A, 167B ) Vidyavijaya, *Surisvara and Samrat*, p. p. 95-104; *Jain Sahityano Itihas*, p. p. 541-2.

Several stories are told about the intercourse of Akbar and Hiravijayasūri. According to the first story, when the Emperor came to know that the sūri had come to see him from Gandhār to Sikri on foot, he asked him whether the suba of Gujarat gave him horses, chariots and elephants for his journey. To this, the sūri replied that the Governor of Gujarat was willing to give him whatever he wanted, according to Emperor's orders; but his religion forbade him the use of vehicles. When the Emperor came to know the strict rules which Hiravijayasūri and his pupils followed, he was much pleased. The story is historical.<sup>168</sup>

According to the second story, when the Emperor asked the sūri the names of the places of pilgrimage of the Jains, the sūri told him that they were Śatrunjaya, Gīranāra, Mt. Abu, Pārśwanātha Hill, Ashtapada, etc. There is nothing improbable in the story.<sup>169</sup>

According to the third story, when the sūri refused to walk on the carpeted floor for fear of crushing the insects that might be on the floor, the carpet was removed under Emperor's orders

---

(168) Desai, *Loc. cit.*, p. 545; Vidyavijaya, *Surisvara and Samrat*, p. 110.

(169) Vidyavijaya, *Ibid* p. 112.

and to the surprise of all many ants were found under it.<sup>170</sup>

According to the fourth story, the sūri explained Akbar "Devatattva," "Guru tattva" and "Dharmatattva" and laid great stress on the Jain principle of 'Ahimsa' or 'non-violence.' The Emperor was much pleased to hear the sermon and at the end requested the Suri to accept the books given to him by Padmasāgara, a Jain monk. The sūri was not willing to accept them, but did so at the repeated requests of Akbar and Abul Fazl. At Hiravijayasūri's suggestion, the books were kept in a library opened at Agra and named after Akbar. Thānsingh, a Jain, was appointed as the trustee of the library or bhandār.<sup>170A</sup>

According to the fifth story, several Jains of Agrā went to Emperor Akbar and gave him Hiravijayasūri's 'dharmalābha or blessings'. Akbar asked them if he could do anything for the sūri. Thereupon Amipāla Doshi, their leader, told the Emperor that Paryushanāparva was drawing near and the Sūri wished the Emperor to prohibit the destruction of lives in those religious days. The Emperor, then, gave a 'firman' prohibiting the destruction of lives in Agra for eight days.<sup>171</sup>

---

(170, 170A) *Jain Sahityano Itihas*, p.p. 545-8.

(171) Vidyavijaya, p. p. 121-2; Desai. *Jain Sahityano Itihāsa*, p. 547.

Once when Abul Fazl and Hiravijayasūri were talking at Abul Fazl's place, Akbar came. Abul Fazl, being much impressed by the Sūri, praised him very much. Akbar then requested the Sūri to accept something. The Sūri did not want anything for himself but when the Emperor requested him repeatedly, he asked him to give the imprisoned birds their liberty and to prohibit the destruction of lives for eight days of the Paryushanaparva throughout the Empire. Akbar, then, gave the birds their liberty and prohibited the destruction of living creatures for twelve days (instead of eight) throughout the Empire.<sup>172</sup>

Akbar's regard for Jainism increased day by day. He remained under Jain influence for several years and listened to the sermons of Hiravijayasūri, Santichandra, Bhanuchandra and other Jain monks. He was convinced that it was bad to eat animal food. So he gave up meat for many days in a year. One of the principles of Din Ilahi was, "It is not meet that man should make his stomach the grave of animals;" and those who embraced Din Ilahi had to abstain from meat.<sup>173</sup>

Ādinatha praśasti of Hemavijaya on the

---

(172) Vidyavijaya, *Surisvara and Samrat*, p. 124.

(173) Vincent Smith, *Akbar*, p. 335

Satrunjaya Hill dated A. D. 1593-4 says that Akbar prohibited the killing of creatures throughout his Empire for six months.<sup>174</sup> This is also confirmed by Badaoni who says—

"His Majesty promulgated some of his...decrees The killing of animals on the first day of the week was strictly prohibited because this day is sacred to the Sun; also during the first eighteen days of the month of Farwardin; the whole of the month of Abon (the month in which His Majesty was born); and on several other days... This order was extended over the whole realm and punishment was inflicted on every one who acted against the command.

"Many a family was ruined and his property was confiscated During the time of these fasts the Emperor abstained altogether from meat as a religious penance, gradually extending the several fasts during a year over six months and even more, with a view to eventually discontinuing the use of meat altogether".<sup>175</sup>

Akbar abolished Jaziya early in his reign; but Gujarata was not conquered at that time; so the

---

( 174 ) Hemavijaya, Adinātha Prasasti of A. D. 1593-4, verse 17. ( 175 ) Al-Badaoni—Translated by W. H. Lowe, II, p. 331.

tax was collected in Gujarata even after the Mughal conquest. When Akbar came in contact with Hiravijayasūri, the latter persuaded him to abolish Jaziya.<sup>176</sup>

If a person died childless, his property was confiscated by the state. The virtuous Kumārapala had, at the suggestion of Kalikālasarvagna Hemachandrasūri, given up this income. Jagad-guru Hiravijayasūri succeeded in persuading Akbar to give up this income and the property of a person who died childless was no longer confiscated by the state in Akbar's Empire<sup>177</sup>

Besides these victories, Hiravijayasūri and his pupils scored many more. Pilgrim tax collected from the pilgrims to the holy Śatrunjaya Hill was abolished; fishing in the Dābar lake at Fatehpur Sikri was prohibited; prisoners of war were given their liberty; birds in cages were set free; and the possession of Śatrunjaya, Giranara, Talaja, Abu, Kesariaji, Parsvanatha Hill and other holy places of the Jains was given to the Jains.<sup>178</sup> In this way, Hiravijayasūri and his

( 176 ) Hemavijaya, Adinatha prasasti of A. D. 1598-4, v. 18. ( 177 ) Ibid., verse 18.

( 178 ) Ibid., verses 19-20; *Surisvara and Samrat*, p. 123; *Jain Sahityano Itihas*, p. p. 550-1.



pupils used their influence at Court not only for the Jain community but also for humanity at large.

Hiravijayasūri's sermons had good effect on (i) the king of Sirohi who repealed heavy taxes and prohibited the destruction of creatures throughout his state; and (ii) Khān Mahamadkhan of Unā who became a vegetarian.<sup>178A</sup>

When Hiravijayasūri returned to Gujarata, his pupils Santichandra, Vijayasena and Bhānuachandra continued to instruct Akbar in Jainism. The Jain monks "secured his (Akbar's) assent to their doctrines so far that he was reputed to have been converted to Jainism." Even Fr. Pinheiro, a Portuguese, believed that Akbar "follows the sect of the Jainā (Vertei)." Akbar, however, had not embraced Jainism, but had cultivated very great regard for its principles, and had performed many pious and religious deeds at the suggestion of his Jain teachers.<sup>179</sup>

In A. D. 1586-7, Hiravijayasūri left Agra for Gujarata. In A. D. 1593-4, he made a

---

( 178 A ) Ibid, pp. 548, 553.

( 179 ) Vincent Smith, *Akbar*, p. 262; *Surisvara and Samrat*, p. 168.

pilgrimage to the holy Satrunjaya Hill. In A. D. 1596, he died.<sup>180</sup>

Among the prominent pupils of Hiravijayasuri, we may mention Santichandra, Bhanuchandra and Vijayasenasūri. Santichandra, the well-known author of the Kriparasakośa, was a great debater. In A. D. 1576-7, he defeated Vadibhushana, a Digambara monk, in the Court of Narayana of Idar. He won another victory over Digambara Gunachandra at Jodhpur.<sup>181</sup>

Bhanuchandra, another prominent pupil of Hiravijayasuri, persuaded Akbar to repeal the pilgrim tax on the Satrunjaya Hill. Vijayasenasūri who was honoured by Akbar had defeated Digambara Bhushana in a debate at Surat, pleased Khankhana, Suba of Ahmedabad, by his sermon, set up many Jain images and advised the Jains to repair the temples at many places of pilgrimage.<sup>182</sup>

In the Hairakayuga, Bhama Shah, an Oswal Jain, rendered glorious and meritorious services to Mewad by laying down his wealth at the feet

( 180 ) *Jain Saṁvatsara Itihāsa*, pp. 552-3, 548.

( 181 ) *Ibid*, p. 553.

( 182 ) *Ibid*, p. 554-5.

of Rānā Pratapa and helping him to win his liberty. Pratapa appreciated his services and made him his minister. Even to-day, his descendants are honoured by the king of Udaipur.

We shall now consider the literary activities of the Jains in the Hairakayuga.

Though books were written in Gujarati, Sanskrit and Prākṛit still attracted the attention of the learned who have left us a good legacy in these languages.

In A. D. 1543-4, Vivekakīrtigani copied a commentary on the *Pingalasāra* by Hariprasād. In A. D. 1548-9, Udayadharmagani wrote a commentary on the *Upadeśamālā*. In A. D. 1553-4, Ratnakara wrote a commentary on the *Jivavichāra* by Śāntisūri. In A. D. 1560-1, Jinachandrasūri composed the *Poshadhavidhivṛitti*, a commentary on the *Poshadhavidhi* by Jinavallabha. In A. D. 1562-3, Śādhukīrti wrote a commentary on the *Saṅghapattaka*. In A. D. 1564-5, the *Vāgbhatāṅkāravṛitti* was composed.<sup>183</sup>

Dharmasāgara, pupil of Hiravijayasūri, composed the *Aushtrikamatotsutradīpikā*, (A. D. 1560-1), *Tattvataranginivṛitti*, *Pravachanaparīkṣhā*, *Iryā-*

---

183 Desai, *Jain Sāhityaṅ Itihāsa*, pp. 581-2,

*pathikashattrimsikā*, *Kalpasutratikā* (1571-2 A. D.) *Jambudwīpapragñaptivṛitti* (A. D. 1582-3), *Gurvāvali-Pattāvali* with a commentary, *Paryuśhanasāṭaka* with commentary, *Sarvagnaśāṭaka*, *Vardhamānadwattrimsikā*, and the *Shodashaśloki-gurutattvapradīpadīpikā* with commentary.<sup>184</sup>

Vanararishi composed the *Gaṭṭhāhārāpayannāṭikā*, *Bhavaaprakarana* with commentary (A. D. 1567-8), *Bandhodayasattāprakarana*, *Tandula-Vaiyāliyaṭpayannā-avachuri*, *Pratīlekhanākulaka* and *avachuris* on Jinendrasūri's *Sādhāranajinaśṭava* and Harshakulagani's *Bandhahetudaya-tribhaṅgi*.<sup>185</sup>

Nayaranga composed the *Arjunamūlākara*. In A. D. 1567-8, he composed the *Paramahansa-sambodhaśarita*. In A. D. 1569-70. Dayaratna wrote the *Nyāyaratnāvali*. In the following year, Ajitadeva composed the *Pindavisuddhi Dipikā*. In A. D. 1571-2, he wrote the *Uttarādhyayanāsutratika*. The *Āchārāṅgatika* is the other known work.<sup>186</sup>

---

184. Buhler, VIII, No. 384; Bhandarakara, III, pp. 144-155; Kielhorn, II, No. 368 (published); Velankara, Nos 1459 and 1847; Buhler, VIII, No. 399.

185 *Jain Sāhityaṇo Itihāsa*, p. 584.

186 *Ibid*, p.p. 584-5

Chandrakīrtisūri was the author of the *Chhandakosatikā* (about A. D. 1578-4) and a commentary on the *Sārasvata Vyākharana*.<sup>187</sup>

Sakalachandragani composed the *Dhyānadīpikā*, *Dharmasikahā* and the *Srutāsvāda sikhādwara* (A. D. 1578-4)<sup>188</sup>

Hemavijaya, pupil of Kamalavijaya of Tapa-gatohha, composed the *Pārsvanātha-charita* (A. D. 1575-6), *Rishabhasataka* (A. D. 1599-1600), *Kathārāṇṇakara*, (about A. D. 1600), *Anyokti-muktamahodadhī*, *Kirtikallolini*, *Suktaratnavali*, *Saddhāvaṣataka*, *Chaturvimsatistuti*, *Stutitridasatarangini*, *Vijayastuti* and the *Vigayaprasasti*.<sup>189</sup>

Padmasāgara composed the *Nayaparakās-āshṭaka*, *Silaparakāśa* (A. D. 1577-8), *Dharmaparikshā* (A. D. 1588-9), *Jagadgurukāvya* (A. D. 1589-90), *Uttarādhyayanakathāsaṅgraha*, *Yukti-prakāśa*, *Pramānaprakāśa*, *Tilakamanjarīvritti* and the *Yasodharacharita*.<sup>190</sup>

Ravisāgara was the author of the *Rupasena-charita*, *Pradyumnacharita* (A. D. 1588-9) and the *Ekādasikathā* (A. D. 1588-9)<sup>191-92</sup>

187. Ibid, p. 585. 188 Ibid p. 585

189. Ibid pp. 585-6. 190. Peterson, IV, 102; Yasovijaya granthamālā Publication No. 14; Velankara No. 1708 191-92 Desai, Loc. cit., pp. 586-7; 191-92. Buhler, II, No. 226.

Punyasaṅgara, pupil of Jinahansaśuri, composed the *Prasnottarakāvya-vṛitti* ( A. D. 1588-4 ) and the *Jambudwīpapragṇapti-vṛitti* ( A. D. 1588-9 )<sup>193</sup>.

Kṣhemarāja of Kharatara gacchha had a pupil named Jayasoma who composed the *Iṛiyāvahikā-trimsikā* ( A. D. 1583-4 ) and the *Poshadha-prakarana* with commentary.<sup>194</sup>

Samayasundara, pupil of Sakalachandra, was a great writer. In A. D. 1545-6, he composed the *Bhavasataka*. In A. D. 1589-90, he commenced the *Ashtalakṣhī* and completed the same after 80 years. Most of his works were composed in the first half of the 17th Century and are, therefore, not mentioned here.<sup>195</sup>

Gunavinaya Upādhyaya, pupil of Jayasoma of Kharataragacchha composed the *Khandaprasasti-vṛitti* ( A. D. 1585-6 ), *Raghuvamśatikā* ( A. D. 1589-90 ), *Vairagyasatakatika* ( A. D. 1590-1 ), *Ajitasāntitika*, *Mitabhāṣhinivṛitti* and the *Laghusāntivṛitti*.<sup>196</sup>

Santichandra, pupil of Sakalachandra of Tapagacchha, was the author of the *Kṛipūrasakośa*,

---

193. Desai, Loc. Cit., p. 587. 194. Ibid, pp. 587-8. 195. Peterson, I, 68. 196. Velankar, Nos. 1182, 1214; Desai, Loc. Cit., pp. 589-90.

the *Jambudvipapraghnapti vritti*; and *Ajitasanti-stava* ( A. D. 1594-5 ). The *Kriparasakosa* is a short work containing 128 verses and praises the good qualities of Emperor Akbar.<sup>197</sup>

Kanakakusala, pupil of Vijayasenasuri, was the author of the *Pinastuti* ( A. D. 1584-5 ), *Kalyānamandirastotratikā*, *Viśālalochanavritti* ( 1596-7 A. D. ) *Saubhagyapanohamikathā* ( A. D. 1598-9 ), *Sādhāranajinastavana avachuri*, *Ratnā-karāpanohavimsatikātikā*, *Surapriyamunikathā* ( A. D. 1599-1600 ) and the *Rauhineya Kathānaka*.<sup>198</sup>

Harshakirtisuri, pupil of Chandrakirti, composed the *Brihatsantitikā* ( A. D. 1598-9 ) *Sinduraprakaranatikā*, *Sārasvatadīpikā Dhatupathatarangini*, *Sāradeyanāmamālā*, *Srutabodhavritti*, *Yogachintāmani* and the *Vaidakasāroddhāra*.<sup>199</sup>

Gujarati Literature also received great encouragement in the Hairakayuga. The prominent prose writers are Kusalabhuvanagani, author of the *Saptatikā* ( A. D. 1544-5 ), Somavimalasuri, author of the *Kalpasutra*, the *Dasavaikālikasutra*

197. Weber, No. 1447; Peterson, I, 72.

198. Velankar, No. 1800, Gulābkumāri Library, Calcutta, Manuscript No. 493; Peterson, I, 319. 199. Velankar, No. 1901), Gulabkumari Library, Calcutta Manuscript-Nos. 49-53 and 37; Weber, No. 1708.

and the *Samstārāprakīrnaka payannā*, Nagarshigani, author of the *Sangrahani*, and Kanakakusala, author of *Varadatta Gunamanjari Katha* (A. D. 1598-9), *Saubhāgyapanohamikathā* and the *Gnānapanohamikathā*.<sup>201</sup>

Many Gujarati Jain poets flourished in this Yuga. In a small book like this, it is not possible to go into the details of their works<sup>202</sup>.

We shall now consider contribution of the Jains to the history of Gujarat. They have given to us statesmen and administrators like Munjala, Santu, Udayana, Vagbhata, Āmrabhata, Sajjana, Yasahpala, Vastupala, Tejahpala etc; learned men like Hemachandrasūri, Abhayadeva Maladhari, Paramananda, Tilakaacharya, Jinapala, Padmaprabha, etc. For the history of the Chāvada and Solanki kings of Anahilavada, we are entirely indebted to the Jain chroniclers. The Jains have, moreover, adorned the hills and mountains of Gujarat with beautiful temples and given us the Delwara temples which are the triumphs of art.

---

201. Desai, *Jain Sahityano Itihās*, pp. 603-4. The detailed information about the poets and their works will be found in the *Jain Gurjar Kavio*, Part I, pp. 181-320. Nayasundara, Jayavanta, Kusalahabha, Ratnasundara, Sakalachandra and Bhima were the well-known poets of the Hairakayuga.



But their greatest contribution is the doctrine of non-violence. With the "counsel and consent" and "advice and assent" of Hemasūri, Kumarapala proclaimed amāri. This had a salutary effect. People came to believe that not only service of mankind is service of God, but service of all living creatures, great or small, is service of God. Instinct (or impulse, drive propensity, etc.) of self-preservation, say the modern psychologists, is the strongest in all living creatures from amiba to man and Jainism taught people to respect that impulse in all creatures. The effects of the work of Hemachandrasūri and Kumarapala are clearly seen in Gujarat even to-day. Whereas in some parts of India, even the Brahmins take non-vegetarian diet, in Gujarat, not only the Brahmins, but all the high caste Hindus refrain from making their stomachs the graves of animals. In this century, Mahatma Gandhi applied this doctrine of non-violence to politics and won freedom for India.

---

# SELECT BIBLIOGRAPHY.

## CHAPTERS I and II.

Hemachandrasūri	<i>Dvyāśrayamahākāvya</i>
"	<i>Kumārapālachariyam</i>
"	<i>Prasasti to the Siddha-Hema</i>
"	<i>Mahāvīracharita</i>
Somaprabhacharya	<i>Kumārapālpratibodha</i>
Yasahpāla	<i>Mohaparājaya</i>
Prabhachandrasūri	<i>Prabhāvakacharita</i>
Merutungasūri	<i>Prabandhachintāmani</i>
Rajasekharasūri	<i>Chaturvimsatiprabandha</i>
Jinamandanagani	<i>Kumārapālprabandha</i>
Parikh R. C.	<i>Kāvyaṇusāna</i>

## CHAPTERS III and IV.

Someśvara	<i>Kīrtikaumudi</i>
"	<i>Surathotsava</i>
"	<i>Ullāsarāghava</i>
"	<i>Giranāraprasasti</i>
Arisimha	<i>Sukritasankirtana</i>
Jayasimhasūri	<i>Hamiramadamardana</i>
Udayaprabhasūri	<i>Dharmābhyudayamahākāvya</i>
Merutungasūri	<i>Prabandhachintāmani</i>

Rajasekhara  
Balachandra

*Chaturvimsatiprabandha*  
*Vasantavilāsa*

## CHAPTERS V and VI.

Munisundara  
Chāritraratnagani

*Gurvāvali*  
*Chitrakutadurgamahāvira-*  
*prāsādaprasasti*  
*Gurugunaratinākara*

Soma-charitra

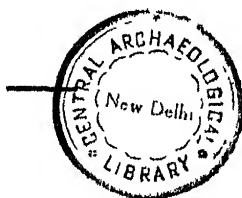
## CHAPTERS VII and VIII.

Desai M. D.

*Jain Sahityano Itihasa*  
*Jain Gurjar Kavio*

Padmasāgara  
Dharmasāgara  
Devavimala  
Sāntichandra

*Jagadgurukāvya*  
*Tapāgatohhapattāvali*  
*Hirasaubhagyaamahākāvya*  
*Kripārasakosa*





History - from  
various  
sources  
C

---

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY,  
NEW DELHI  
Issue record

Catalogue No. 294.4095432/She - 6252

Author— Sheeth, Chimanlal Bhailal.

Title— Jainism in Gujarat (A.D. 1100  
to 1600)

Borrower No	Date of Issue	Date of Return
<i>Dr. P. Banerjee</i>	<i>9.3.60</i>	<i>3.7.60</i>
<i>R. C. Agrawal</i>	<i>6/2/74</i>	<i>31/5/75</i>
<i>C B Patel</i>	<i>17/9/97</i>	<i>16/2/99</i>

"A book that is shut is but a block"

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY  
GOVT. OF INDIA  
Department of Archaeology  
NEW DELHI.

Please help us to keep the book  
clean and moving.